

SOI: 1.1/TAS

DOI: 10.15863/TAS

Scopus ASJC: 1000

ISSN 2308-4944 (print)

ISSN 2409-0085 (online)

№ 06 (86) 2020

Teoretičeskaâ i prikladnaâ nauka

Theoretical & Applied Science



Philadelphia, USA

**Teoretičkaâ i prikladnaâ
nauka**

**Theoretical & Applied
Science**

06 (86)

2020

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

Founder: **International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences**

Published since 2013 year. Issued Monthly.

International scientific journal «Theoretical & Applied Science», registered in France, and indexed more than 45 international scientific bases.

Editorial office: <http://T-Science.org> Phone: +777727-606-81

E-mail: T-Science@mail.ru

Editor-in Chief:

Alexandr Shevtsov

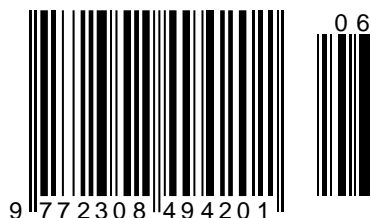
Hirsch index:

h Index RISC = 1 (78)

Editorial Board:

1	Prof.	Vladimir Kestelman	USA	h Index Scopus = 3 (38)
2	Prof.	Arne Jönsson	Sweden	h Index Scopus = 10 (33)
3	Prof.	Sagat Zhunisbekov	KZ	-
4	Assistant of Prof.	Boselin Prabhu	India	-
5	Lecturer	Denis Chemezov	Russia	h Index RISC = 2 (61)
6	Senior specialist	Elnur Hasanov	Azerbaijan	h Index Scopus = 7 (11)
7	Associate Prof.	Christo Ananth	India	h Index Scopus = - (1)
8	Prof.	Shafa Aliyev	Azerbaijan	h Index Scopus = - (1)
9	Associate Prof.	Ramesh Kumar	India	h Index Scopus = - (2)
10	Associate Prof.	S. Sathish	India	h Index Scopus = 2 (13)
11	Researcher	Rohit Kumar Verma	India	-
12	Prof.	Kerem Shixaliyev	Azerbaijan	-
13	Associate Prof.	Ananeva Elena Pavlovna	Russia	h Index RISC = 1 (19)
14	Associate Prof.	Muhammad Hussein Noure Elahi	Iran	-
15	Assistant of Prof.	Tamar Shiukashvili	Georgia	-
16	Prof.	Said Abdullaevich Salekhov	Russia	-
17	Prof.	Vladimir Timofeevich Prokhorov	Russia	-
18	Researcher	Bobir Ortikmirzayevich Tursunov	Uzbekistan	-
19	Associate Prof.	Victor Aleksandrovich Melent'ev	Russia	-
20	Prof.	Manuchar Shishinashvili	Georgia	-

ISSN 2308-4944



© Collective of Authors

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

Editorial Board:

Hirsch index:

21	Prof.	Konstantin Kurpayanidi	Uzbekistan	h Index RISC = 8 (67)
22	Prof.	Shoumarov G'ayrat Bahramovich	Uzbekistan	-
23	Associate Prof.	Saidvali Yusupov	Uzbekistan	-

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science



ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 06 (86), 790.
Philadelphia, USA



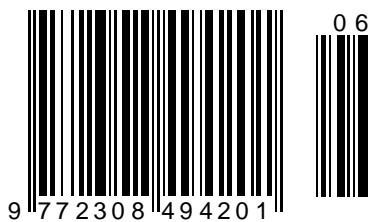
Impact Factor ICV = 6.630

Impact Factor ISI = 0.829
based on International Citation Report (ICR)

The percentage of rejected articles:



ISSN 2308-4944



Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



D. A. Karshiev

Tashkent Pediatric Medical Institute
associate professor, Republic of Uzbekistan, Tashkent

I.S. Nabiyeva

Samarkand branch of Tashkent University of Information Technologies named after Muhammad Al Khorezm
Master student, Republic of Uzbekistan, Samarkand

HYDRODYNAMIC OIL AND GAS MIXTURE FILTRATION MODELS

Abstract: In the article horizontal wells are considered in comparison with traditional vertical wells (VS), they have a significantly larger filter surface area, which allows to reduce the filtration resistance and, at the same pressure drop, to provide a higher flow rate. The use of horizontal wells is one of many alternative methods to increase the contact area of the "well-reservoir".

Key words: Horizontal, filtration, vertical, alternative methods, multiple.

Language: English

Citation: Karshiev, D. A., & Nabiyeva, I. S. (2020). Hydrodynamic oil and gas mixture filtration models. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 401-404.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-75> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.75>

Scopus ASCC: 2604.

Introduction

Mineral resources problems in the late XX and early XXI centuries are becoming acute global. They are vital for all countries of the world without exception and should be considered on the basis of general economic and political trends that have developed at the present stage. The scientific and technological revolution in the second half of the 20th century led to huge consumption of oil and gas. Currently, the global annual oil and gas production is 3 billion tons and 1.8 trillion, respectively. m³.

The economic potential of states is becoming increasingly dependent on the availability of national energy resources or the possibility of importing them. The governments of many countries, including the Russian one, began to consider ensuring an uninterrupted supply of hydrocarbon raw materials as one of the most important tasks of domestic policy. From the beginning of field development, 12.7 billion tons of oil and condensate and 6.5 trillion were extracted from the bowels of Russia. m³ of gas. However, in recent years there has been a significant decline in oil production. So in 1990, production fell by 53 million tons, in 1991. - over 100 million tons, and in 1992 the decline reached about 200 million tons. This was influenced not only by the economic

and technical conditions for the exploitation of oil fields in the main oil producing regions, but also by geological ones. Over the past 20 years, the average reserves of new deposits have decreased by 4 times, the share of large deposits among newly discovered has decreased from 15 to 10%, the reservoir properties of productive deposits and the quality of the fluids saturating them are deteriorating.

Most HSs are used to prevent water and gas cones. The introduction of horizontal drilling in many cases allows us to increase the average production rate of wells at the field by a multiple, and increase the oil recovery rate to 60-80%. It is considered advisable to use gas in the development of offshore fields, in water protection zones, low-power reservoirs, in deposits with extensive water and gas zones, in the development of deposits of heavy, highly viscous oils and bitumen, i.e. where the use of conventional vertical and deviated wells is technologically or economically impractical. All authors note the need for preliminary good knowledge of the object of application for hydraulic wells, which automatically means the use of horizontal wells either in seasoned sufficiently monolithic reservoirs with a high degree of predictability of their development, or at upper geological objects, the structure of which is well

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
 SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

studied by transit wells drilled at the lower objects of multilayer development deposits. Another field of application for HC is carbonate reservoirs, which in 80% of cases have a network of mainly vertical and subvertical fractures, and the reservoir properties of which change in many ways randomly and are hardly predictable regardless of the degree of drilling. Due to the higher cost of construction and ongoing maintenance of wells, it is advisable to use rarer grids of horizontal wells compared to vertical ones. HWs are most effective in comparison with aircraft in thin formations and in formations with active plantar waters and a gas cap. Low vertical permeability reduces the effectiveness of the HS; in formations with a high degree of stratification in the presence of aged impermeable interbeds, it is preferable to drill not horizontal but inclined wells, guaranteed to intersect all layers.

Another of the possible directions for the use of hydraulic wells is reservoirs with abnormally high reservoir pressure (AVP). Replacing vertical wells with horizontal wells at these facilities improves the stress state of the rocks along the inflow zone, allowing at the facilities with pressure drop to not exceed the critical differential pressure crushing the production casing.

Statement of the problem of fluid flow to a well with horizontal bores

Consider an oil reservoir consisting of a productive reservoir and bottom water exposed by a horizontal well. We study the hydrodynamic processes occurring in it under various modes of operation of the wells.

The development and widespread introduction of oil production technologies using horizontal wells determines the urgency of the task. Of practical interest is the forecast of the dynamics of multiphase flow in an inhomogeneous formation, which includes the oil-bearing layer and the water-pressure layer as components. The complexity of this task, along with the problems of calculating multiphase filtering processes, is enhanced by the nontriviality of the geometry.

The aim of the work is to develop a mathematical apparatus for modeling the multiphase filtration problem for the geometry of a horizontal well.

Consider a reservoir consisting of a gas cap, an oil reservoir, and bottom water exposed by a horizontal well. It is assumed that the formation is homogeneous boundary impermeable. It is necessary to determine the pressure field, the field of filtration rates, the field of saturations.

For the mathematical description of the above processes, taking into account the set conditions, a multiphase filtering model is suitable [1]. We assume that filtering is significant in the vertical direction, and horizontal filtering occurs mainly in the direction of the OX axis, i.e. the flow in the direction of the OY axis is neglected, introducing the width and other variables

as functions of the considered plane coordinate system, the mathematical model of the two-dimensional profile two-phase filtration in the region $\{0 < x < L_1, 0 < z < L_2\}$ can be represented as

$$\Delta y \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \rho_\alpha + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\rho_\alpha u_\alpha) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (\rho_\alpha w_\alpha) = 0, \alpha = \overline{1,3} \quad (1)$$

Where

$$u_\alpha = -\frac{\Delta y K f_\alpha}{\mu_\alpha m S_\alpha} \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right), w_\alpha = -\frac{\Delta y K f_\alpha}{\mu_\alpha m S_\alpha} \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial z} - \rho_\alpha g \right), \quad (2)$$

$\rho_\alpha = m \rho_\alpha^0 S_\alpha$, Δy - the width of the filtration area (hereinafter, $\alpha = 1$ gas phase, $\alpha = 2$ phase of water, $\alpha = 3$ phase of oil). Adding obvious equality

$$\sum_{\alpha=1}^3 S_\alpha = 1, \quad (3)$$

and phase equations

$$\rho_\alpha^0 = \rho_{\alpha 0}^0 (1 + \beta_\alpha (p - p_0)) \quad (4)$$

Where ρ_α^0 - phase density α at $p = p_0$, p_0 - initial reservoir pressure, β_α - phase compressibility factor α , we obtain a system of partial differential equations that allows us to calculate the desired quantities.

The relative phase permeabilities are determined from the relations

$$k_1 = \left(\frac{S_1 - 0.1}{0.9} \right)^{3.5} [1 + 3(1 - S_1)], \quad 0.1 \leq S_1 \leq 1,$$

$$k_1 = 0 \quad 0 \leq S_1 \leq 0.1,$$

$$k_2 = \left(\frac{S_2 - 0.2}{0.8} \right)^{3.5}, \quad 0.2 \leq S_2 \leq 1,$$

$$k_2 = 0, \quad 0 \leq S_2 \leq 0.2,$$

$$k_3 = \left[\frac{0.85 - (S_1 + S_2)}{0.85} \right]^{2.8} [1 + (2.4 + 16.5 S_1) S_2],$$

$$0 \leq S_1 + S_2 \leq 0.85,$$

$$k_3 = 0, \quad 0.85 \leq S_1 + S_2 \leq 1, \quad (5)$$

At the border of the filtration area, the absence of costs is specified

$$\left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right|_{x=0} = \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right|_{x=L_1} = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \right|_{z=0} = \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \right|_{z=L_2} = 0. \quad (6)$$

Pressure set at production well

$$p(x_0, z_0, 0) = p^0(t). \quad (7)$$

The initial distribution of phase and pressure saturations is also considered to be given.

$$S_\alpha(x, z, 0) = S_\alpha^0, \quad p(x, z, 0) = p_0, \alpha = \overline{1,3}. \quad (8)$$

The obtained mathematical model (1-8) allows us to determine the pressure field, velocity field, saturation field and their change in time. That is, it makes it possible to conduct multivariate studies of hydrodynamic processes both in the vicinity of the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
 SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

well and in the remaining areas of the considered element of the reservoir.

Improved hydrodynamic model of oil and gas mixture filtration in an oil reservoir with horizontal wells.

Traditionally, the development of hydrocarbon deposits is provided by drilling from the surface of the wells. At the same time, a pressure lower than the reservoir pressure is maintained at the bottom of the well. Under the influence of this pressure drop, liquid hydrocarbons move and flow into the well, from where they are extracted to the surface. A significant limiting factor that impedes the movement of fluids in the reservoir is the fact that as you approach the well, the filtration area is significantly reduced, and the filtration rate, accordingly, increases significantly; as a result, the pressure gradient increases significantly. As a result, the largest part of the pressure drop - the main driving force - is spent in the bottomhole zone of the well.

Horizontal wells (GS) in comparison with traditional vertical wells (VS) have a significantly larger filtration surface area, which allows to reduce the filtration resistance and, with the same pressure drop, to ensure a higher flow rate. The use of horizontal wells is one of many alternative methods to increase the contact area of the "well-reservoir".

HWs are most effective in comparison with aircraft in thin formations and in formations with active plantar waters and a gas cap.

Another of the possible directions for the use of hydraulic wells is reservoirs with abnormally high reservoir pressure (AVP). Replacing vertical wells with horizontal wells at these facilities improves the stress state of the rocks along the inflow zone, allowing at the facilities with pressure drop to not exceed the critical differential pressure crushing the production casing.

It is considered advisable to use gas in the development of offshore fields, in water protection zones, low-power reservoirs, in deposits with extensive water and gas zones, in the development of deposits of heavy, high-viscosity oils and bitumen, i.e. where the use of conventional vertical and deviated wells is technologically or economically impractical.

The development and widespread introduction of oil production technologies using horizontal wells determines the urgency of the task. Of practical interest is the prediction of the dynamics of multiphase flow in the formation, which includes gas cap, oil-bearing and water-pressure formations as constituent elements. The complexity of this task, along with the problems of calculating multiphase filtering processes, is enhanced by the nontriviality of the geometry.

The aim of the work is to develop a mathematical apparatus for modeling the multiphase filtration problem for the geometry of a horizontal well.

Consider a reservoir consisting of a gas cap, an oil reservoir, and bottom water exposed by a horizontal well. It is assumed that the formation is homogeneous boundary impermeable. It is necessary to determine the pressure field, the field of filtration rates, the field of saturations.

For the mathematical description of the above processes, taking into account the set conditions, a multiphase filtering model is suitable [1]. We assume that filtering is significant in the vertical direction, and horizontal filtering occurs mainly in the direction of the Ox axis, i.e. the flow in the direction of the Oy axis is neglected, introducing the width and other variables as functions of the considered plane coordinate system, the mathematical model of the two-dimensional profile two-phase filtration in the region $\{0 < x < L1, 0 < z < L2\}$ can be represented as

$$\Delta y \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \rho_{\alpha} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\rho_{\alpha} u_{\alpha}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (\rho_{\alpha} w_{\alpha}) = 0, \alpha = \overline{1,3} \quad (9)$$

Where

$$u_{\alpha} = -\frac{\Delta y K k_{\alpha}}{\mu_{\alpha} m S_{\alpha}} \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right), w_{\alpha} = -\frac{\Delta y K k_{\alpha}}{\mu_{\alpha} m S_{\alpha}} \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial z} - \rho_{\alpha} g \right), \quad (10)$$

$\rho_{\alpha} = m \rho_{\alpha}^0 S_{\alpha}$, m - porosity ρ_{α}^0 is the true porosity of phase α , S_{α} - the saturation of the porous medium with phase α , μ_{α} the viscosity of the phase α , K - absolute permeability k_{α} is the relative permeability of phase α , Δy - width of the filtration area, g - acceleration of gravity, (hereinafter = 1 gas phase, $\alpha = 2$ phase of water, $\alpha = 3$ phase of oil).

Adding obvious equality

$$\sum_{\alpha=1}^3 S_{\alpha} = 1, \quad (11)$$

and phase equations

$$\rho_{\alpha}^0 = \rho_{\alpha 0}^0 (1 + \beta_{\alpha} (p - p_0)) \quad (12)$$

Where $\rho_{\alpha 0}^0$ - phase density α at $p = p_0$, p_0 - initial reservoir pressure, β_{α} - phase compressibility factor α , we obtain a system of partial differential equations that allows us to calculate the desired quantities.

The relative phase permeabilities are determined from the relations

$$k_1 = \left(\frac{S_1 - 0.1}{0.9} \right)^{3.5} [1 + 3(1 - S_1)], \quad 0.1 \leq S_1 \leq 1,$$

$$k_1 = 0 \quad 0 \leq S_1 \leq 0.1,$$

$$k_2 = \left(\frac{S_2 - 0.2}{0.8} \right)^{3.5}, \quad 0.2 \leq S_2 \leq 1,$$

$$k_2 = 0, \quad 0 \leq S_2 \leq 0.2,$$

$$k_3 = \left[\frac{0.85 - (S_1 + S_2)}{0.85} \right]^{2.8} [1 + (2.4 + 16.5 S_1) S_2],$$

$$0 \leq S_1 + S_2 \leq 0.85,$$

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

$$k_3 = 0, \quad 0.85 \leq S_1 + S_2 \leq 1, \quad (13)$$

At the border of the filtration area, the absence of costs is specified

$$\left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right|_{x=0} = \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right|_{x=L_1} = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \right|_{z=0} = \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \right|_{z=L_2} = 0. \quad (14)$$

Pressure set at production well

$$p(x_0(t), z_0(t), t) = p^0(t) \quad (15)$$

Where $x_0(t), z_0(t)$ - coordinates of the production well.

The initial distribution of phase and pressure saturations is also considered to be given.

$$S_\alpha(x, z, 0) = S_\alpha^0, \quad p(x, z, 0) = p_0, \quad \alpha = \overline{1, 3}. \quad (16)$$

The obtained mathematical model (9-16) allows us to determine the pressure field, velocity field, saturation field and their change in time. That is, it makes it possible to conduct multivariate studies of hydrodynamic processes both in the vicinity of the well and in the remaining areas of the reservoir under consideration.

Conclusion

Traditionally, the development of hydrocarbon deposits is provided by drilling from the surface of the wells. At the same time, a pressure lower than the reservoir pressure is maintained at the bottom of the well. Under the influence of this pressure drop, liquid hydrocarbons move and flow into the well, from where they are extracted to the surface. A significant limiting factor that impedes the movement of fluids in the reservoir is the fact that as you approach the well, the filtration area is significantly reduced, and the filtration rate, accordingly, increases significantly; as a result, the pressure gradient increases significantly. As a result, the largest part of the pressure drop - the main driving force - is spent in the bottomhole zone of the well. Most HSS are used to prevent water and gas cones. The introduction of horizontal drilling in many cases allows us to increase the average production rate of wells at the field by a multiple, and increase the oil recovery rate to 60-80%.

References:

1. Rosenberg, M.D., & Kundin, S.A. (1976). *Multiphase multicomponent filtration during oil and gas production*. (p.335). Moscow: Nedra.
2. Basniev, K.S. (1986). *Development of natural gas fields containing non-hydrocarbon components*. (p.208). Moscow: Nedra.
3. Kniazeff, V.I., & Naville, S.A. (1975). Two-phase flow of volatile hydrocarbons. *Soc. Petrol. Eng. J.*, No. 1, 37-44.
4. Nigmatullin, R.I. (1987). *Dynamics of multiphase media*, part 1. (p.464). Moscow: Science.
5. Tikhonov, A.N., & Samarsky, A.A. (n.d.). On homogeneous difference schemes. *ZhVM and MF*, 19,1, N 1, pp. 12-21.
6. Samarsky, A.A. (n.d.). Local-one-dimensional difference schemes for multidimensional equations of hyperbolic type in an arbitrary region. *ZhVM and VM*, 19,4, N 4, pp. 7-13.
7. Yanenko, N.N. (n.d.). *The method of fractional steps for solving multidimensional problems of mathematical physics*. (p.129). Novosibirsk, Nauka, 19.7.
8. Abramov, Yu.S., Danilov, V.L., & Katz, R.M. (1974). Spatial two-phase filtration to imperfect wells in an oil reservoir. *Izv. USSR Academy of Sciences, MZHG*, N3, pp. 27-33.
9. Konovalov, A.N. (1970). On the numerical solution of multidimensional filtration problems of a two-dimensional incompressible fluid. *Izv. SB USSR Academy of Sciences, Technique Series*, N 8, no. 2, pp. 28-37.
10. Rachford, H.H. (n.d.). Numerical calculation of immiscible displacement by a moving reference point method. *Sa.Petrol.End.I.N.*, 19,8, p. 20-25.
11. Snuder, G.I. (n.d.). Two-phase reservoir flow colenlation. *Soc. End. J.* 19,9, pp.107-115.
12. Taranchuk, B.V., & Miracles, L.A. (1974). A numerical method for solving some problems of planar two-phase filtration in a region with 2 wells. V sb. *Number met. fur. continuous media*, N., v. 5, N 4, pp. 90-108.
13. Cassulli, V., & Qrunspam, P. (1972). Numerical solution of missile and immiscible fluid flames in porous media. *SPEJ*, N22, v.5, pp.35-44.
14. Mrosovsky, G. (n.d.). TWO dimensional radial treatment of wells within a three dimensional reserwoir model. *SPEI of AIME*, p. 59-98.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



A. F. Akramova
scientific and practical research center “Oila”
under the Cabinet of Ministers of
the Republic of Uzbekistan,
PhD of psychological sciences,
associate professor, Project Manager
akramova_feruz@mail.ru

SOCIO-PSYCHOLOGICAL PROBLEMS EARLY MARRIAGE IN UZBEKISTAN

Abstract: this article is devoted to the socio-psychological problems of early marriages, in particular, problems such as the causes of early marriages, the motives for creating early marriages, and respondents' opinions about the negative consequences of such marriages are analyzed. The main conclusions and recommendations for the prevention of early marriage and the preservation of the family are presented.

Key words: marriage, family, early marriage, socio-psychological problems, age of marriage, reasons for early marriage, motives for creating early marriages, consequences of early marriages, negative consequences of early marriages, value system, life goals.

Language: Russian

Citation: Akramova, A. F. (2020). Socio-psychological problems early marriage in Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 405-415.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-76> **Doi:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.76>

Scopus ASCC: 3317.

СОЦИАЛЬНО-ПСИХОЛОГИЧЕСКИЕ ПРОБЛЕМЫ РАННЕГО БРАКА В УЗБЕКИСТАНЕ

Аннотация: данная статья посвящена социально-психологическим проблемам ранних браков, в частности, проанализированы такие проблемы как: причины ранних браков, мотивы создания ранних браков, мнения респондентов о негативных последствиях таких браков. Приведены основные выводы и предложены рекомендации профилактики ранних браков и сохранения семьи.

Ключевые слова: брак, семья, ранний брак, социально-психологические проблемы, возраст вступления в брак, причины раннего брака, мотивы создания ранних браков, последствия ранних браков, негативные последствия ранних браков, система ценностей, жизненные цели.

Введение

Одним из основных задач в сфере укрепления института семьи является предупреждение потенциально рискованных браков. Ранние браки безусловно можно отнести в данную категорию. На практике существует необходимость изучения социально-психологических, социальных и других последствий данной проблемы.

По статистике в 2017 году почти 25 тыс. девушек вступили в брак в возрасте 16-18 лет, что составляет около 8 % от общей численности женщин, вступивших в брак, в отдельных

регионах данная доля достигает 15 %. Помимо этого, если учесть, что определенная часть незарегистрированных браков приходится на долю женщин этой возрастной группы, то доля ранних браков реально окажется выше, чем показывает официальная статистика.

Для девушек, вступивших в брак в раннем возрасте, особенно актуальны проблемы, связанные с беременностью и родами, с их дальнейшей профессиональной занятостью. Первая беременность в раннем возрасте сопряжена с риском. В связи с этим профилактика

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

подростковой беременности является необходимой мерой, способствующей улучшению охраны материнства. Ранние нежелательные беременности могут привести к серьезному риску для здоровья, в том числе к смерти. Беременность в подростковом возрасте также опасна для ребенка: в странах с низким и средним уровнями доходов число мертворождений и летальных исходов в первую неделю и в первый месяц жизни на 50 % выше среди детей, рожденных от матерей в возрасте до 20 лет, чем среди тех, которые родились от матерей в возрасте 20-29 лет, причем чем моложе мать, тем выше риск. Показатели преждевременных родов, рождения ребенка с низкой массой тела и асфиксии выше среди детей, рожденных от девушек-подростков; все эти условия повышают вероятность смерти ребенка или будущих проблем со здоровьем¹.

Проблема ранних родов для Узбекистана тоже крайне актуальны. По статистическим данным в 2017 году в Узбекистане 23125 девушек родили в возрасте 16-19 лет, из них 1205 в данном возрасте имели уже двоих детей.

Вышеуказанные обстоятельства обусловили необходимость проведения исследования, направленного на изучение проблемы ранних браков. Основными задачами исследования являются: изучение причин и факторов ранних браков; выявление мотивов и уровня осведомленности участников ранних браков об их последствиях; выработка рекомендаций по разработке мер, направленных на предупреждение ранних браков.

Для реализации данных задач было проведено исследование с использованием количественных и качественных методов, контент-анализа в ряде регионах республики.

Результаты исследования позволили выработать практические рекомендации, реализация которых способствует сокращению ранних браков, в том числе путем осведомленности общества о негативных последствиях данных браков.

В Узбекистане сформирована законодательная база по регулированию брачного возраста и родственных браков. В целом ее нормы соответствуют общепринятым нормам права человека, защиты женщин, детей, рекомендациям ведущих международных организаций, таких как ЮНИСЕФ, ВОЗ, а также признанных общемировых конвенций прав человека, ребенка. Вопросы ранних и родственных браков регулируются Конституцией Республики Узбекистан, Семейным, Гражданским,

Уголовным, административным кодексами, законами, нормативно-правовыми актами.

До 2019 года в Узбекистане брачный возраст для мужчин и женщин отличался и составлял соответственно 18 и 17 лет. Законом Республики Узбекистан «О внесении изменений и дополнений в некоторые законодательные акты Республики Узбекистан» принятым Законодательной палатой 17 августа 2019 года и одобренным Сенатом 24 августа 2019 года «брачный возраст для мужчин и женщин устанавливается в восемнадцать лет». А основанием для внесения изменений стало Постановление Президента Республики Узбекистан ПП-4296 от 22 апреля 2019 года «О дополнительных мерах по дальнейшему усилению гарантий прав ребенка» согласно которому с 1 сентября 2019 года в Республике Узбекистан для мужчин и женщин установлен минимальный возраст заключения брака – восемнадцать лет. Данное решение имеет крайне важное значение не только с точки зрения защиты интересов детей, но также способствует усилению нормам общепризнанных международных документов, конвенций, в частности, обеспечению соблюдения требований ЮНИСЕФ, который рассматривает вступление в брак детей до 18 лет как детский брак.

При этом согласно Семейному Кодексу при наличии уважительных причин, в исключительных случаях (беременность, рождение ребенка, объявление несовершеннолетнего полностью дееспособным (эмансипация), Мэр (хоким) района, города по месту государственной регистрации брака может по просьбе лиц, желающих вступить в брак, снижать брачный возраст, но не более чем на один год.

Вместе с тем законодательство обеспечивает защиту лиц, не достигших брачного возраста, в случае выявления обстоятельств, противоречивших интересам данных лиц. В частности, в 51-ой статье Семейного Кодекса закреплено, что «Брак, заключенный с лицом, не достигшим брачного возраста, может быть признан недействительным. Требовать признания такого брака недействительным вправе лицо, вступившее в брак до достижения брачного возраста».

Проблемы ранних и детских браков во всем мире являются одними из самых острых в сфере защиты интересов, безопасности и здоровья детей, подростков. В докладе ЮНИСЕФ сообщается что, на 7 июня 2019 года в мире детьми в брак вступило 765 миллион человек. 115 миллионов мужчин и мальчиков в мире вступили в брак

¹ Из Доклада Секретариата Всемирной ассамблеи здравоохранения, А65/13

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 ПИНЦ (Russia) = 0.126
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
 SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

несовершеннолетними, из них 23 миллиона – в возрасте до 15 лет. Такие браки угрожают жизни и будущему девочек по всему миру, лишая их самостоятельности в принятии решений о своей жизни, прерывая получение ими образования, делая их уязвимыми к насилию, дискриминации и злоупотреблениям и препятствуя их полноценному участию в социальной, политической и общественной сферах жизни. Ранние браки также часто сопровождаются ранней и частой беременностью и родами, которые приводят к повышению показателей материнской заболеваемости и смертности до уровня выше среднего.

Проблема ранних браков касается не только девушек. По результатам анализа, проведенного ЮНИСЕФ в 82 стран был сделан вывод, что ранние браки среди мальчиков – явление, встречающееся по всему миру, от азиатских и африканских стран до стран Латинской Америки. Брак крадет у мальчиков детство. Малолетние мужья вынуждены брать на себя недетские обязанности, к которым они совершенно не готовы. Они очень рано становятся отцами, они вынуждены с ранних лет обеспечивать семью, в результате у них нет возможности получить хорошее образование и найти хорошую работу.

В рамках изучения проблемы раннего брака в 6 регионах Узбекистана (Ферганской, Кашкадарьинской, Наманганской, Бухарской, Сурхандарьинской, Хорезмской областях) проведен социально-психологический опрос. Всего в опросе приняли участие 521 респондент, из них 24,0 % мужчины, 76,0 % женщины. Опрос проводился на узбекском языке в виде интервью. Большая часть опрошенных –

сельские жители (74 %), горожане составляют 15 %, жители городских поселков – 11 %.

Большинство опрошенных семей зарегистрировали брак в ЗАГСе (92,4 %). Остальные либо заключили религиозный брак (6,5 %), не оформили свои отношения (1,1%). Наиболее частая причина отсутствия регистрации в ЗАГСе – респонденты не видят в необходимости в регистрации и считают, что вполне достаточно заключить брак по религиозному обряду (35 % из тех, кто состоит в незарегистрированном браке). Другая частая причина - на момент вступления в брак один из супругов (в большинстве случаев женщины) не достигли совершеннолетия (29,4 %). Если учесть, что на момент проведения опроса (в 2017 году) брачный возраст для женщин был 17 лет, то можно сделать вывод о том, что данная часть респондентов была в возрасте младше 17 лет. Еще 12 % опрошенных сказали, что их супруг не желает заключать брак в ЗАГСе, и столько же отметили, что их супруг не расторг предыдущий брак.

В целом респонденты негативно относятся к незарегистрированным бракам, 35 % респондентов уверены, что брак без регистрации препятствует прочным семейным отношениям, 18,5 % считают, что незарегистрированный брак не обеспечивает права женщин, более 15,1 % указывают на возможные проблемы в оформлении документов, в том числе при установлении отцовства, 10 % - неопределенный юридический статус семьи супругами, 5,6 % - неуверенность в будущем, 1,7 % - отсутствие доверия между супругами, 3,9 % - имущественные споры в случае развода, 2,8 % - супружеская измена и многоженство.

Таблица 1. Причины, по которым респонденты рано вступили в брак, %

ПРИЧИНЫ	Мужчины	Женщины
Любовь	52,4	40,4
По совету родителей	42,9	41,4
По требованию родителей	9,5	11,8
По совету других членов семьи / родственников	3,2	7,9
По требованию других членов семьи / родственников	3,2	2,5
В связи с беременностью	3,2	3,0
Не было другого выхода	0,0	2,0
Из-за возможности создать семьи с хорошим человеком	1,6	9,4

В большинстве случаев респонденты до заключения раннего брака находились на

попечении родителей (93,8 %), редко других родственников (5,2 %), в единичных случаях жили

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

самостоятельно (1,1 %). В определенной степени этим обусловлены результаты опроса, свидетельствующие о том, что решение молодых людей о вступлении в брак во многих случаях определяется родителями и другими родственниками (62 %). Большинство из них (86 %) отмечают, что, вступая в брак, прислушались к совету родственников, а 14 % считают, что выполняли требование близких, которое безусловно указывает на наличие элементов принуждения в заключении таких браков. Ответы мужчин и женщин мало различаются, однако женщины чаще испытывают на себе давление родственников и реже вступают в брак по

взаимной склонности по сравнению с мужчинами (таблица 1).

Инициаторами родственного брака в большинстве случаев становятся родители (43,4 %) и другие родственники (8 %). Между тем 67 % респондентов утверждают, что до заключения брака их родители не были знакомы, 16 % отметили, что их родители были друзьями, 17 % ответили, что родители состояли в родстве. Самостоятельно такое решение приняли 28 % опрошенных, причем мужчины чаще, чем женщины, имеют возможность сделать собственный выбор (таблица 2)

Таблица 2. Инициаторы заключения ранних браков, %

Инициаторы ранних браков	%
Сами респонденты	28,3
Супруги/супруга	20,2
Родители	33,5
Другие члены семьи	1,1
Другие родственники	7,0
Свекровь/свекор теща/тесть	9,9
Всего	100,0

Обсуждая причины, по которым родители организуют ранний брак детей, нередко можно было услышать мнение, что это делается в целях защиты детей. С этим утверждением полностью или частично согласны более половины респондентов (в том числе 64 % мужчин и 46 % женщин). Но если иметь в виду, что в брак до наступления совершеннолетия большей частью вступают девушки, то можно с большой долей вероятности предположить, что речь идет о репутационных рисках. Стремясь предотвратить «разврат» молодежи, родители считают, что лучшим способом является приобретение детьми

семейного статуса. К тому же до сих пор распространено мнение, что главная социальная роль женщин – занятие домашним хозяйством, уход за детьми и другими членами семьи, но никак не профессиональная карьера, поэтому девушкам не обязательно получать такое же образование, как юношам. Впрочем, большинство респондентов полностью или частично согласны также с тем, что родители используют брак детей в своих собственных целях, то есть решают какие-то свои проблемы, не ориентируясь на интересы детей (таблица 3).

Таблица 3. Мнение респондентов о мотивах родителей при заключении брака детей, %

	Полностью согласны	Частично согласны	Не согласны	Затруднились с ответом
Ранние браки заключаются с целью защиты детей				
Все респонденты	18,9	31,3	45,4	4,4
Мужчины	28,8	35,6	32,2	3,4
Женщины	15,8	30,0	49,5	4,7
Женщине не обязательно иметь высшее образование				
Все респонденты	23,1	40,8	33,7	2,4
Мужчины	41,7	28,3	25,0	5,0
Женщины	17,4	44,6	36,4	1,5
Родители используют браки своих детей в собственных целях				

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Все респонденты	19,8	38,3	35,5	6,5
Мужчины	24,6	38,6	29,8	7,0
Женщины	18,3	38,2	37,2	6,3

Среди респондентов (женщин и мужчин) лишь 29 % сами выбирали спутника жизни (таблица 4). 33 % опрошенных без возражений приняли решение родителей, в том числе 44 %

мужчин и 30 % женщин, 4 % не видели никакого смысла в том, чтобы противиться воле старших, причем у мужчин таких ответов в 2 раза больше, чем у женщин.

Таблица 4. Реакция респондентов на решение заключить брак, %

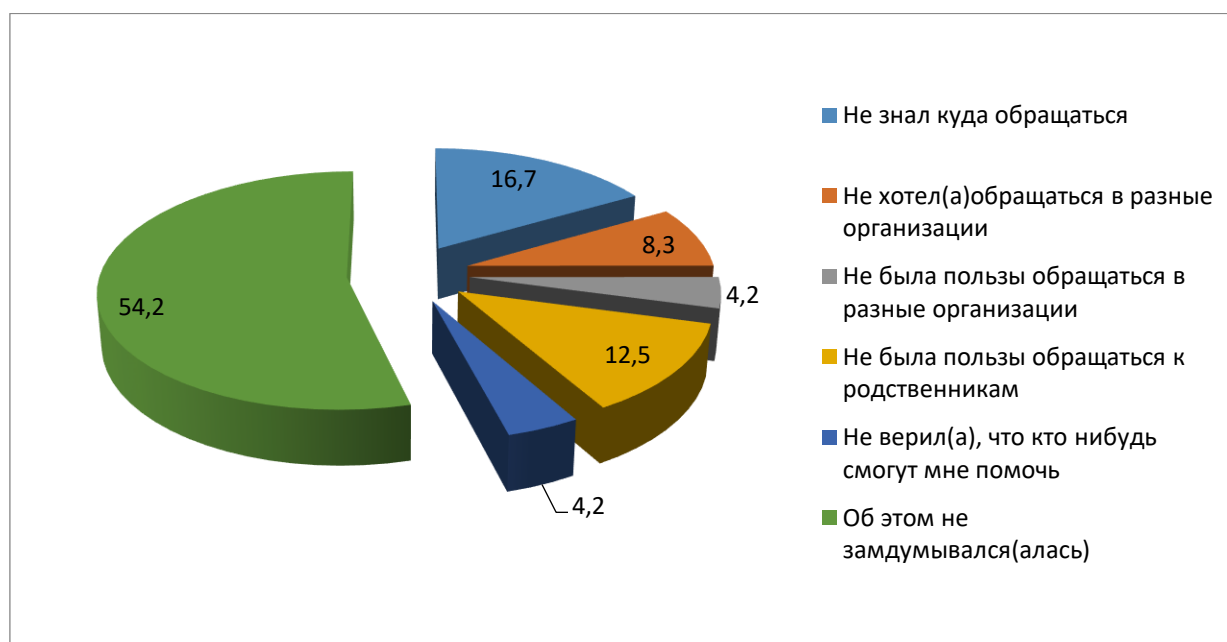
Виды реакций	Мужчины	Женщины	Итого
Да, сначала было сопротивление	15,9	27,0	24,3
Да, сначала было недовольство	4,8	10,8	9,4
Не было смысла сопротивляться	6,3	2,9	3,7
Нет, не было сопротивления или недовольства	44,4	29,9	33,3
Семья была создана по моему выбору	28,6	29,4	29,2
Всего	100,0	100,0	100,0

Еще 9 % (среди женщин 11 %) были недовольны решением родителей, но смирились с ним. Пытались сопротивляться браку 24 % опрошенных (в том числе 27 % девушек и 16 % юношей).

Пытаясь выразить свое недовольство молодые люди чаще всего обращаются снова к родителям (58 % из тех, кто пытался сопротивляться принуждению к браку) или реже к

другим родственникам (4,5 %). В редких случаях респонденты пробовали найти сочувствие у друзей (3,4 %) или даже у будущего супруга (2,2 %). Лишь один респондент в выборке сказал, что обращался в организации, однако, как видно, это обращение не было результативным. Однако 30,3 % респондентов не делали никаких попыток предотвратить нежелательный брак.

Рисунок 1. Причины, по которым респонденты не обращаются за помощью, чтобы предотвратить нежелательный брак, %



Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 ПИНЦ (Russia) = 0.126
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
 SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Во многих случаях молодые люди даже не задумываются о том, что можно противиться воле старших – так ответили 54 % из тех, кто не хотел вступать в ранний брак (рисунок 1). Другие причины пассивного поведения молодежи - незнание того, к кому можно обратиться (17 %), нежелание обращаться в официальные учреждения (8 %) и неверие в то, что кто-то может помочь в сложившейся ситуации.

Информированность респондентов в добрачный период о рисках, которые подстерегают людей при вступлении в ранний брак, невысока. Только 45,6 % опрошенных считают, что имели исчерпывающее представление о возможных негативных последствиях такого брака, 43 % имели неполную информацию, 11,4 % не имели никакой информации по этому вопросу. Безусловно, не увеличив долю осведомленных о последствиях ранних браков невозможно добиться

значительных результатов в решении данной проблеме. Однако учитывая, что в большинстве случаев решение о браках принимается родителями, основной целевой группой работ по повышению осведомленности граждан о негативных последствиях ранних браков должны быть направлены именно на них.

Роль официальных институтов в информировании молодых людей по вопросам брака и семьи весьма скромная (таблица 5). Более трети респондентов (36 %) получили соответствующую информацию в учебных заведениях (школах, колледжах, вузах), 16 % - от медицинских работников. Довольно редко (9,5 %) респонденты называли другие уполномоченные органы, большинство участников опроса получали информацию из недостоверных и некомпетентных источников – от друзей и знакомых (17 %) и от родственников (17 %).

Таблица 5. Источники информации о негативных последствиях ранних браков, %

Источники информации	Доля
На улице	8,9
От членов семьи, родственников	17
От друзей, знакомых	8,5
В школе/колледже/ВУЗ единиц	36,2
От медицинских сотрудников	16,2
От представителей уполномоченных организаций	7,7
Затрудняюсь ответить	3
Слышал/а в СМИ	0,9
Сам/а был/а свидетелем/ницей	0,9
От центра “Оила” («Семья»)	0,9
Всего	100

Создание семьи в раннем возрасте во многих случаях изменяет образ жизни – так считают 49 % респондентов, в том числе 53,8 % женщин и 34,4 % мужчин. При этом 37 % опрошенных считают, что супружество заставило их отказаться от своих жизненных планов. Вступление в брак в первую очередь препятствует продолжению образования молодых людей – об этом сказали почти более 70 % респондентов из числа тех, кто не смог воплотить в жизнь свои намерения. При этом 20,3

% не смогли овладеть желаемой профессией, 50 % вынуждены были отказаться от получения высшего образования. Каждый четвертый респондент уверен, что брак помешал возможности трудоустроиться по найму (30,4 %) или заняться бизнесом (6,5 %). Следует подчеркнуть, что отказ от жизненных планов в большей степени затрагивает женщин, чем мужчин, особенно когда речь идет о продолжении образования.

Таблица 6. Мнение респондентов об изменении их или супруга жизненных планов после заключения раннего брака, %

Влияние ранних браков на жизненные планы	%
Не смог поступить в ВУЗ	50,0

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Помешал овладеть желаемой профессией	20,3
Помешал трудоустройству	18,8
Не мог заняться бизнесом	6,5
Не смог поехать на работу за границу	11,6
Затрудняюсь ответить	4,3
Отношения испортились	0,7
Не мог получить работу за границей	0,7
Изменений не было	2,9

В ходе опроса 41 % респондентов говорили также об неблагоприятных изменениях в личной жизни, которые наступили вследствие заключения брака. Наиболее частые ответы – снижение уровня жизни (12,8 %) и ухудшение здоровья (12,5 %). Для значительного числа опрошенных результатом брака стал разрыв социальных связей – с друзьями (7,9 %), с родителями и членами семьи (10,9 %), с коллегами (4,2 %).

Отношение респондентов к ранним бракам в большинстве случаев отрицательное – 55 % респондентов не видят никаких положительных последствий таких браков. В то же время остальные респонденты отмечают их позитивное воздействие на семейные отношения – поддержку для родителей (24 %), прочность семьи (18 %), укрепление нравственности молодых людей (15 %), более успешное противостояние жизненным трудностям (7,3 %) (таблица 7).

Таблица 7. Мнение респондентов о позитивных последствиях ранних браков, %

Мнения о позитивных последствиях ранних браков	%
В браке в раннем возрасте нет положительных сторон	55,4
Обычно такие семьи более крепкие	14,6
Ранний брак оберегает молодежь от риска испорченности	15,4
В таких браках у женщин права лучше обеспечиваются	1,9
Появляется возможность преодолевать различные трудности вместе	7,3
В ранних браках не бывает измен	3,5
Дети смогут раньше встать рядом с родителями	24,2

Об отрицательном влиянии ранних браков осведомлены многие респонденты – только 15 % не видят ничего плохого в таком союзе, в том числе 24 % мужчин и 12 % женщин. Две трети опрошенных (62 %) в числе негативных последствий назвали возможные нарушения здоровья молодой матери и ребенка (причем женщины задумываются об этом намного чаще,

чем мужчины), 36 % считают, что ранний брак приводит к отказу молодежи от своих намерений и жизненных планов, 18 % думают, что неподготовленность молодых к жизни может привести к разводу. Среди других нежелательных последствий респонденты указали высокую вероятность супружеской неверности, нарушение прав женщины (таблица 8).

Таблица 8. Мнение респондентов о негативных последствиях ранних браков, %

Мнения о негативных последствиях ранних браков	Мужчины	Женщины	Итого
Планы, запланированные молодыми, могут не воплотиться в жизнь	40,3	35,1	36,4

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Может привести в преждевременным родам или навредить здоровью девушки	19,4	38,1	33,7
Могут рожаться дети-инвалиды	12,9	32,7	28,0
Неподготовленность молодых к жизни может привести к разводу	91,9	17,8	18,2
В подобном браке женщина остается без прав	0,0	2,0	1,5
В подобном браке имеет место измена	3,2	3,0	3,0
Не никаких негативных последствий	24,2	11,9	14,8
Всего	100,0	100,0	100,0

Сравнивая таблицы 7 и 8, можно заметить, что опрошенные супруги находят в раннем браке больше негативных последствий, чем позитивных. Не вызывает сомнений, что ответы респондентов отражают их собственный позитивный и негативный опыт. Таким образом, можно сделать вывод, что люди, вступившие в ранний брак, лучше осознают проблемы, подстерегающие очень молодых супругов. Видимо, поэтому 63 % респондентов не желают, чтобы их дети вступали в брак слишком рано (в том числе 46,9 % мужчин и 68,2 % женщин). Сторонниками ранних браков являются лишь 10,2 % опрошенных (в том числе 17,2 % мужчин и 8 % женщин), 12 % относятся к этому явлению индифферентно, остальные (14,7 %) не определили свое отношение к такому браку (в том числе 21,9 % мужчин и 12,4 % женщин).

Несмотря на влияние, родителей и родственников старшего возраста на решение о заключении брака детей, многие респонденты не считают это правильным (таблица 10). Более половины опрошенных (55,6 %) уверены, что молодые люди должны самостоятельно принимать решение о создании семьи, 29 % согласны с тем, что такое решение следует согласовывать с родителями, и только 16 % считают, что мнение родителей в этом вопросе главное. Женщины немного меньше склонны к принятию самостоятельного решения, чем мужчины (55 % и 59 % соответственно) и чаще готовы полагаться на мнение родителей (16 % и 14 % соответственно).

Таблица 9. Представления респондентов о том, кто должен принимать решение о заключении брака, %

	Мужчина	Женщина	Итого
Принятие решения о браке			
Сам человек, который создает семью	58,5	54,7	55,6
Родители или родственники	13,8	16,4	15,8
Человек, создающий семью, и его родственники с учетом взаимного согласия	27,7	28,9	28,6

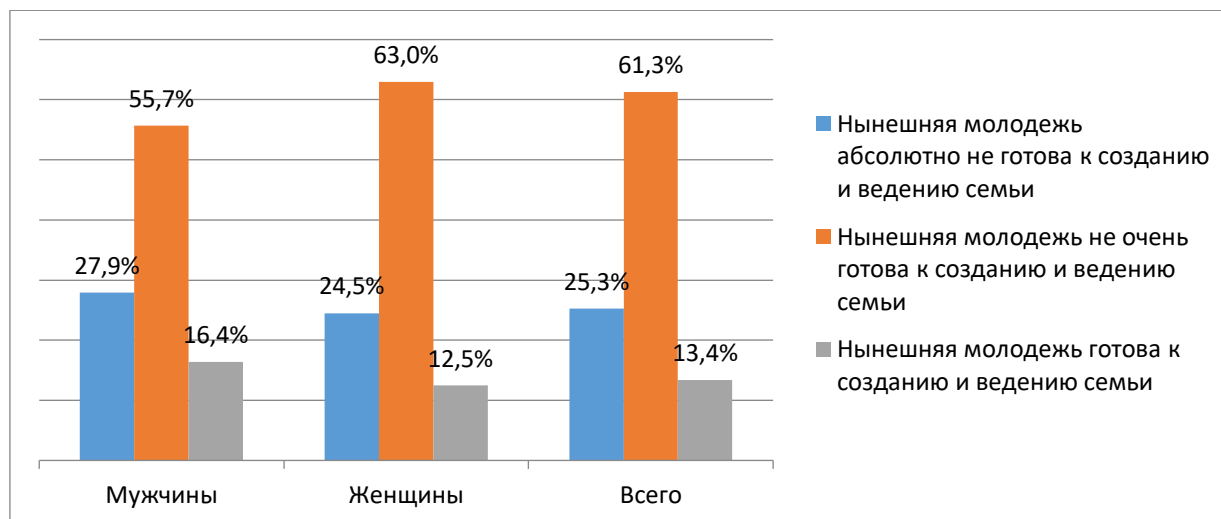
Вероятно, основываясь на своем собственном опыте, большинство респондентов считают, что наиболее подходящий возраст для вступления в брак находится в интервале 20-25 лет. При этом оптимальный возраст для мужчин и женщин довольно заметно различается в

представлениях респондентов: для девушек это 20 лет (38 %) и 22 года (25 %), для юношей - 25 лет (31 %), 24 года (18 %), 22 года (16 %). Каждый десятый респондент уверен, что мужчинам следует жениться после 25 лет.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Рисунок 2. Представления респондентов о готовности молодежи к созданию семьи, %



Большинство опрошенных полагают, что молодежь не вполне готова к созданию семьи, и это служит основанием для повышения брачного возраста. При этом мужчины демонстрируют более категоричные мнения, женщины выражают более сдержанные оценки и предпочитают говорить о недостаточной подготовленности молодежи к семейной жизни (рисунок 2).

Только 3 % опрошенных считают, что молодые люди не нуждаются в обучении для подготовки к семейной жизни, остальные респонденты уверены, что такое обучение необходимо. Подавляющее большинство респондентов считают, что самое важное в таком обучении – внушение молодым людям представлений об семейных обязанностях супругов.

Таблица 10. Мнения респондентов о направлениях обучения молодежи для подготовки к семейной жизни, %

Направления обучения	Мужчины	Женщины	Итого
Обязанности супругов в семье	68,8	78,8	76,3
Семейные отношения с религиозной точки зрения	31,3	36,4	35,1
Особенности половых отношений в семье	28,1	15,2	18,3
Правила поведения и преодоления конфликтных ситуаций в семье	39,1	33,8	35,1
Для молодежи не нужно организовывать такие занятия	1,6	3,0	2,7
Всего	100,0	100,0	100,0

Выводы:

1. Решение молодых людей о вступлении в брак до достижения совершеннолетия во многих случаях определяется родителями и другими родственниками. Женщины чаще мужчин испытывают на себе давление родственников и реже вступают в брак по взаимной склонности.

2. Молодые люди довольно редко выражают несогласие с решением родителей о заключении

брака и не делают попыток предотвратить нежелательный брак.

3. Наиболее подходящим возрастом для вступления в брак большинство респондентов считают 20-25 лет.

4. Информированность респондентов в добрачный период о рисках, которые подстерегают людей при вступлении в брак, довольно низкая. Большую часть информации

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

молодые люди получают из недостоверных и некомпетентных источников.

5. Решение о браке девушек в раннем возрасте подкрепляется устойчивыми стереотипами о гендерных ролях в семье. При этом носителями таких стереотипов чаще выступают сами женщины, которые традиционно занимаются воспитанием детей.

6. Негативное отношение к ранним бракам распространено больше, чем позитивное. Супруги, рано вступившие в брак, в большинстве случаев не желают, чтобы их дети вступали в брак в раннем возрасте.

7. Результаты проведенного исследования не позволяют выявить значимые сходства и различия между изученными семьями и среднестатистическими семьями. Невозможность проведения сравнительного анализа обусловлена отсутствием соответствующих статистических данных и данных обследований по изучаемой теме.

Рекомендации:

1. Разработка программ и планов по обучению работников учреждений и организаций, ответственных за реализацию семейной политики.

2. Разработка и внедрение в статистическую практику (Госкомстат) системы индикаторов,

отражающих необходимые и достаточные характеристики феномена ранних браков. Включить данные о незарегистрированных религиозных браках и сожительстве. Обеспечить, чтобы все данные были разбиты по возрасту и полу.

3. Повышение уровня информированности гражданского общества, средств массовой информации, религиозных организаций, представителей сообществ и родителей о последствиях ранних браков на судьбу девочек, семьи и общества в целом.

4. Введение в школьную программу информацию о негативном воздействии ранних браков на здоровье и социальное благополучие, а также курс полового воспитания с учетом культурных и возрастных особенностей.

5. Обеспечение в соответствии с законодательством защиты права граждан на свободное вступление в брачный союз, организация эффективных мер по защите женщин, подвергающихся принуждению ко вступлению в брак. Внедрить механизмы мониторинга правоприменительной практики, связанной с ранними браками.

References:

1. Aleshina, Jy.E. (1981). Issledovaniya razvoda v zapadnoevropejskih stranah i SShA i konsul'tativnaja sluzhba. Sluzhba sem'i: izuchenie opyta i principov organizacii / Red. Z.A. Jankova, A.F. Severina. Moscow.
2. Boshormeni-Njegn, I., & Krjesner, B. (2007). Izmenjaushhij oblik braka. *Zhurnal prakticheskoj psihologii i psihoanaliza*, № 26 (mart), pp.26-34.
3. Gavriluk, V.V., & Trikoz, N.A. (2002). Dinamika cennostnyh orientacij v period social'nyh transformacij (pokolennyj podhod). *Sociologicheskie issledovaniya*, № 1, pp.15-24.
4. Gasparjan, Jy.A. (1999). *Sem'ja na poroge XXI veka* (sociologicheskie problemy), (p.320). SPb.: Petropolis.
5. Druzhinina, V.N. (2006). *Psihologija sem'i*, 3-e izd. (p.176). SPb.: Piter.
6. Kovalev, S.V. (1987). *Psihologija semejnyh odnoszenij*. (p.159). Moscow: Pedagogika.
7. (1989). *Konvencija OON o pravah rebenka*. Retrieved from <http://www.ohchr.org/EN/ProfessionalInterest/Pages/CRC.aspx>.
8. Majers, D. (2007). *Social'naja psihologija. Intensivnyj kurs* / Djevid Majers, 4-e. mezhd. Izdanie. (p.510). SPb.: PRAJM- EVROZNAK.
9. Mackovskij, M.S. (1989). *Sociologija sem'i: Problemy teorii, metodologii i metodiki*. (p.116). Moscow: Nauka.
10. Nartova-Bochaver, S.K., & Bochaver, S.Jy. (2011). *Zhiznennoe prostranstvo sem'i: ob#edinenie i razdelenie*. (p.320). Moscow: Genезis.
11. (2011). *Predotvrashhenie rannej beremennosti i neblagoprijatnye reproduktivnye pokazateli sredi podrostkov v razvivaushhij stranah*. Zheneva: VOZ.
12. (2005). *Psihologija semejnyh odnoszenij: konspekt lekcij*. Sost. S.A.Velikova, (p.127). Moscow: AST; - SPb.: Sova.
13. (2006). *Rannie braki kak gubitel'noe tradicijnoe javlenie. Statisticheskoe issledovanie*. N`u-Jork: JyNISEF.
14. (2011). *Statistika brakov i razvodov v Rossii - statisticheskij sbornik*. / Red. K.Je.Lajkam, L.I. Ageeva i dr. (p.114). Moscow: Izdanie Rostata.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

15. (2004). *Social`no-psihologicheskaja i konsul`tativnaja rabota s sem`ej: Hrestomatija /* Sost. L.B.Shnejder: V 2 ch, Moscow: Izdatel`stvo MPSI; Voronezh: NPO Mdjek. Ch.2, 586 s.

16. (n.d.). *The Advocates for Human Rights. «Prinuditel`nye i rannje braki»*, Retrieved from http://www.stopvaw.org/forced_and_child_marriage.html.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



G.M. Huseinova
Ganja State University
Ganja, Azerbaijan
taryel.futboll@mail.ru

INNOVATIVE RESEARCH OF EXPRESSION OF PURPOSE, CAUSE AND CONSEQUENCE

Abstract: Students, who begin learning French first start writing short, simple, sentences. But over time they must learn more complex sentences. The article which called Cause, Purpose and result, is designed to study the French language with more complex words and phrases. This research desirables certain difficulties about the cause, purpose and result with the expressions. Students should be able to express themselves in different situations by creating sentences that retrofire the purpose, cause and result.

Key words: purpose, cause, consequence, proposition, preposition, innovative research.

Language: English

Citation: Huseinova, G. M. (2020). Innovative research of expression of purpose, cause and consequence. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 416-419.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-77> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.77>

Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

At the beginning the learners try to learn French by expressing themselves in simpler words and sentences. A few days later they try to reproduce composed productions. Even later they combine their ideas, they state their opinions. They must actually produce statements whose meaning must correspond to the situation in which they speak.

This is how, gradually, a body of knowledge and know-how will develop. To give information, to choose the argument, to express feelings, personal opinions, they will need more complex expressions.

Students are obliged to express themselves in the different situations that demand the goal, the cause, the consequence, etc [2].

Why express the goal?

- To indicate that an action aims at an objective (or goal).

- Why express the cause?

- To state the reason for an event or an action of place.

- Why express the consequence?

- To expose the result of an action and an event.

The expression of the cause.

1. Children cannot play in the garden because it is raining.

2. Because of the rain, children cannot play in the garden.

3. Children cannot play in the garden: it is raining. The subordinate clause (1), the preposition + name group (2), the juxtaposition (3) are some of the ways to express the cause.

Proposals subject to the indicative. They are introduced by the following conjunctions: Because. Answers the question "why?" Why are you late ? Because my alarm did not ring. The car skidded because there was ice (the question "Why did it skid?" Is implied). I do my shopping today because tomorrow there will be too many people in the stores.

Remarks

In general the subordinate follows the main one. To highlight the cause, we can use it is because or it is that: Why did the car slip? It is because there was ice It's because there was ice.

Since. Presents the relation between the cause and the consequence as obvious, the cause is generally a fact known to the interlocutor. Since you know New York well, tell me what it is absolutely necessary to visit. I will offer this novel to Stéphanie since she hasn't read it yet [3, 4].

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Note.

In general, the subordinate precedes the main one, compare since and because:

How many languages do you speak? Since I am Swedish, I obviously speak Swedish; I also speak French, yes! Why? Because I learned it in school.

As.

Insist less than that, since on the relationship between cause and consequence. As my car was broken down, I took a taxi. Since she forgot her keys, she had to wait at the door for her husband to return.

Note.

The subordinate always precedes the principal.

Given that, since, since they introduce a fact whose reality is indisputable: Since many monuments are threatened by pollution, we often replace the statues with copies. Because he became deaf, this man can no longer exercise his profession. We went home, since it was too late to go to cinema [6, 7].

On the grounds that. The cause is disputed by the speaker:

He did not often go to see his parents, claiming that they lived far away. (This is not the real reason; in reality, he did not want to see them.) The boy refused to serve us, under the pretext that the cafe was going to close (This is not the real reason: in reality, he didn't want to serve us).

As long as = since. As long as Muriel is there to babysit, we can leave (Since Muriel is there, we can leave). I am willing to lend you this book, as long as you return it to me on Monday (= since I know that you return it to me on Monday).

Especially since, all the more than - especially that (Familiar language). These conjunctions strengthen the cause: In the end, I didn't buy this little piece of furniture, especially since I didn't really need it. Don't say that any more than it is untrue. She doesn't want to go out, especially since the weather is terrible.

Note.

The subordinate follows the main. General remark on the propositions subordinate to the call sign. We can use the conditional instead of the indicative.

Compare, don't say that because we will make fun of you (indicative certainty). Don't say that, because we will make fun of you (hypothesis - conditional).

Materials and Methods

Proposals subject to the indicative.

1. Subordinate introduced by that.

The subordinate introduced by that is announced in the main by an adverb or the adjective tel.

Verb + While / So much that

He smokes as long as he coughs a lot (= he smokes a lot. Result: he coughs a lot).

They love the sea so much that they spend all their holidays on their boat.

I have listened to this record so much that it is all scratched.

Warning! - Note the place of so or so in the compound times between the auxiliary and the past participle.

If / So much + adjective or adverb + that.

I play tennis so badly that I dare not play with you (= I play tennis very badly. Result: I dare not play ...).

This film was so long that it was shown in two parts on television.

So many / So many + names + that.

Quantity idea.

This apple tree gives so much fruit that its branches touch the ground. (= a lot of fruit. Result: the branches touch the ground). He has so many worries that he no longer sleeps.

Note. With the expressions "to be afraid", "want", "need", "thirst", etc. we use if or so or not so many or so many:

He was so / so afraid that he became very pale.

Un (e), Tel (le), / de Tel (le), s + nom + que. Idea of intensity.

She has made such progress in skiing that she has been selected for the championships.

2. Subordinate introduced by other conjunctions. "So that", "so that".

Simple consequence without particular nuance.

I hadn't seen Pierre in a long time, so I didn't recognize him.

This truck is improperly parked, so it prevents cars from passing.

Note,

So much so: form of insistence.

The child was swinging in his chair, so much so that he fell.

In (Such) way that, in (such) so that, in (such) so that.

Insistence on how to act.

He acted in such a way that no one was satisfied.

In this school, activities are organized in such a way that each child can follow his own rhythm.

Warning ! Do not confuse as well as with though.

Compare:

He is so sick that he does not come (consequence).

So much so, so much so that. Idea of intensity.

He suffered so much that the doctor had to give him an injection of morphine.

- The old castle was threatening to collapse, to the point that visitors had to be denied access.

The expression of purpose.

1. There is always a police officer outside the school so that children can cross the street safely.

To make this cake, you need butter, eggs and chocolate. The conjunctive subordinate clause (1), the preposition + infinitive group (2) are some of the ways to express the goal.

Subordinate or subjunctive propositions.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

They express a result that we want to achieve: this is why they are in the subjunctive. They generally follow the main proposition.

So that.

So that (less common). Put this poster here so that everyone can see it. The portrait of the dark glasses so that we do not recognize it.

Lest (not).

For fear that (not) [less frequent]. They spoke softly for fear that (we) would hear them (= so that we would not hear them). She took her jewelry to the bank for fear that someone would (steal) it (so that it would not be stolen).

What = so that. After a verb in the imperative (in Forai). "Open your mouth so I can see your throat," said the doctor. Put the radio on louder than the baby can sleep!

So that, so (that) that, so (that) that.

These conjunctions insist on his way of acting to achieve the desired goal. Let us know when you will arrive, so that we can reserve rooms at the hotel. The secretary arranges the files so that they can be easily found.

Note.

"So that", "so that", "so that" followed by the call sign express the consequence.

Compare: The speaker spoke into a microphone, so that everyone could hear it clearly (desired result). The speaker spoke into a microphone, so that everyone could hear it clearly (desired result).

General remark on the propositions subordinate to the subjunctive. When there are two subordinates, the conjunction is not repeated. We replace it with that: I left my car at the garage so that he can check the brakes and change the tires.

In French, unverbe can be said to be transitive. This is defined as a function of the verb object. A verbal construct is transitive when the verben has no complement. If we mean briefly, unverb is transitive, it can receive a complement, and intransitive it can not receive a complement.

The verbs expressing an action that passes directly on an object, that is to say, from the point of syntactical point of view, the verbs that can have a complement of direct object: I read the text. It recounts its history.

This complement of object is not necessarily expressed: She sings a song. She sings well. I'm reading a book. I read aloud. I read.

The verbs expressing an action that passes directly on an object, that is to say, from the point of syntactical point of view, the verbs that can have a complement of direct object: I read the text. It recounts its history.

This complement of object is not necessarily expressed: She sings a song. She sings well. I'm reading a book. I read aloud. I read.

It is possible to encounter direct or indirect verb transitive. The first give rise to a complement of direct object and the second, you have understood, give rise to a complement of indirect object. Take the verb listen, for example. In the sentence, the dog listens to his master; we have a direct object complement.

Conclusion

In our research we tried to explain on the one hand why to express the cause, the goal, the consequence, on the other hand how to express the cause, the goal and the consequence. We pay attention to the use of cause, purpose and consequence. To express the cause, there are a few ways: expression by a verb;

- expression by an adverbial phrase; expression by a past participle;

- expression by conjunction of coordination and subordination.

To express the consequence there are means below;

- by a verb;

- by a coordination conjunction;

- by a juxtaposition;

- by an expression;

- by a prepositional phrase;

- by a conjunction of subordination.

To express the goal.

The means of the expression of the goal are:

- An infinitive preceded by "for", "in order to", "in view of", "in view of", "for fear of", "the intention of" etc.

- An infinitive preceded by a verb of movement.

The conjunction of subordination "that" preceded by a verb of will or an imperative.

- A conjunction of subordination.

The mode of the proposition expressing the cause is the indicative.

Depending on the meaning (cause, certain or uncertain), the conjunctions of subordination "because", "under the pretext that", "as long as" precede a verb in the indicative or conditional.

We use the subjunctive with the conjunction of subordination.

The indicative is used when the consequence is presented as a real fact. We use the subjunctive with "enough so that", "so that", "so that" etc.

The subjunctive is used when the consequence is presented as desired.

The verb of the subordinate goal proposition is always in the subjunctive mode [4, 7].

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

1. Levy, M. (2000). *Grammaire du français*. OPHRYS. (p.248). Paris.
2. Delatour, Y., Jennepin, D., Dufour, M.L., Yeganeh, A.M., & Teyssier, B. (1974). *Grammaire française*. (p.364). Moscou. Editions Ecole supérieure.
3. Bayol, M.C., & Bavencoffe, M.J. (1998). *Grammaire française*. Nathan. (p.160).
4. Steinberg, N. (1962). *Grammaire française*. I edition. (p.369).
5. Grégoire, M. (1995). *Grammaire progressive du français*. CLE International. (p.255).
6. Buridant, C., Bunjevac, M., & Pellat, J.-Ch. (1994). *L'écrit en français langue étrangère*. (p.228). Strasbourg 5-6 oct.
7. Tagliante, Ch. (1994). *La classe de langue*. CLE International. (p.191).
8. Popova, N., & Kasakova, G. (1998). *Cours pratique de Grammaire*. (p.474). Moscow.
9. Rousseau, A. (1998). *La transitivité*. Lille, Presses Univ. du Septentrion. (p.362).
10. Riegal, M., Pellat, J., & René, R. (1994). *Grammaire méthodique du français*. (p.1107). Paris, Presseuniversitaires de France.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Elvira Vitalevna Sadikova
Termez State University
Department of Russian Linguistics

THE USE OF DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION TECHNOLOGIES IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Abstract: One of the main tasks of the modern education system is the restructuring and adaptation of schoolchildren to today's realities, instilling in them the skills of self-education, the creative use of knowledge gained. The successful solution of these problems is associated with overcoming the internal stereotypes that have developed over the past few generations.

Key words: Russian language, linguistics, methodology, innovation, psychology, adaptation.

Language: English

Citation: Sadikova, E. V. (2020). The use of developmental education technologies in Russian language lessons in elementary school. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 420-423.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-78> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.78>

Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

The Russian language takes a leading place in primary education; it is aimed at the formation of functional literacy of primary school students. Teaching the Russian language in primary school is the initial stage of the language learning system. Here, not only preparation for language learning (the period of literacy) is carried out, but also language learning at a conceptual level accessible to children 6-10 years old.

The content of teaching the Russian language creates the necessary prerequisites for the formation of educational activities in the process of mastering it by students. One of the fundamental principles of teaching the Russian language is the upbringing and developmental nature of instruction.

One of the fundamental requirements that didactics makes to the Russian language is the consciousness of learning the teaching material. An important methodological principle in language is also the versatile study of the native language, the principle of continuity and prospects. The task of forming educational activities is very important, but it is not the only task of the initial training of the Russian language. The task of forming educational activities in the process of language learning not only includes the task of forming writing and reading skills (spelling

skills), but also creates favorable conditions for its solution.

The specifics of the initial course of the Russian language lies in its close relationship with literary reading. These two subjects represent a single philological course, in which the study of the mother tongue is combined with the initial literary education and teaching reading. [1,p.34]

Learning the Russian language in first grade begins with an integrated course "Literacy"; In literacy, three periods are distinguished: pre-literary - preparatory; alphabetic - main, post-alphabetic - final. The sequence of work, the nature of the exercises at each of the stages of literacy are determined by the laws of sound analytical-synthetic method. Learning to write goes in parallel with learning to read, taking into account the principle of coordination of oral and written speech. Children master the writing of a new letter, learn to combine it with previously learned letters, and practice letter combinations in syllables, words, sentences, small texts. The language material is represented in the sample program by the following substantial lines: phonetics, graphics, morphemic, grammar (morphology and syntax), spelling and punctuation. Along with linguistic knowledge, the sample program includes information from the field of speech: text, types of text, topic and main idea of the text, etc. [2,p.44]

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Studying all aspects of the language in interconnection allows students to form an idea of the language as a complex, developing phenomenon that has different levels that are in interaction with each other.

In primary education, the subject “Russian Language” occupies a leading place, since success in learning the Russian language largely determines the results of teaching students in other school subjects. [3,p.11-12] Teaching methods are methods of joint activity of a teacher and students aimed at solving learning problems.

Modern didactics pays great attention to the stimulating function of the teaching method. The purpose of the method is not to simply transfer knowledge, but to awaken the student’s cognitive need, his interest in solving a particular problem. New aspects are opening up in the developing and educating function of the method. The method is closely related to activity. The use of various means in the learning process changes the method of activity itself. The use of various means leads to a change in the structure of the educational method. In practice, you can find a large number of diverse teaching methods. Some of them are common to many subjects, others are applicable only when teaching this subject. The earliest classification is the division of methods into teacher’s working methods (story, explanation, conversation) and student’s working methods (exercises, independent work). [4,p.34]

Recently, a classification of methods has been proposed according to the nature of the management of students' mental activity: explanatory, illustrative, reproductive, problem statement, partially search, research method. The most accepted is the classification of methods according to the source of knowledge (word, visual aids, practical activities). In accordance with this approach, methods can be combined into three groups.

1. Verbal methods; story, explanation, conversation, work with a textbook and a book. 2. Visual methods: observation, demonstration of visual aids, films and filmstrips.

3. Practical methods: oral and written exercises, graphic and laboratory work.

A lesson is a combination of two or more forms of organization of educational work. Since the lesson can be used in various forms of organization of the educational work of students, we can consider the lesson as a set of organizational forms of learning. In modern didactics, the concept of “general forms of educational organization” combines frontal (general class), group (brigade) and individual forms of educational work. [5,p.44]

The front-line form of organizing the educational activities of students is the kind of activity of the teacher and students in the lesson, when all students simultaneously perform common work for all, the

whole class discusses, compares and summarizes its results.

The individual form of organization of work of students in the lesson suggests that each student receives an assignment for himself, specially selected for him in accordance with his training and educational capabilities.

The group form of organization of student work. The main features of group work of students in the lesson are:

- the class in this lesson is divided into groups for solving specific learning problems;
- each group receives a specific task and performs it together under the direct supervision of the group leader or teacher;

- tasks in the group are carried out in a way that allows you to take into account and evaluate the individual contribution of each member of the group.

There are currently many different learning systems in modern schools. But not every one of them involves the cooperation and interaction of the teacher with the students. Like any learning technology, traditional learning has its strengths and weaknesses. The positive aspects in the first place include the systematic nature of training; an ordered, logically correct flow of material; organizational clarity, optimal cost of resources for mass training. But the preservation of the traditional lesson, the traditional class-lesson system, unfortunately, leads to formalism in assessing the activities of students and teachers, in the impossibility of solving many vital tasks of training and education.

A new organization of society, a new attitude to life, and present new requirements for the school. Modern standards in the Russian language and literature require the education of a spiritually developed personality, capable of creative activity in the modern world, the formation of a civic position, a sense of patriotism, love of literature and language, and the values of Russian culture, socialized and adapted to living conditions. This is the essence and purpose of teacher work. In the last decade, pedagogical innovations, an attempt to update, modernize modern education, introduce new technologies into the pedagogical process have taken on special significance. In order for schoolchildren to become active participants in the learning process, it is necessary to organize educational activities so that they are interested in acquiring new knowledge, skills and abilities. Outwardly, this attitude is expressed in curiosity, in the curiosity of students, in their attention and activity in the lesson. [6, p.19]

A strong position is held by developing training. Developing education involves involving students in various activities, using didactic games, discussions, and teaching methods to enrich imagination, thinking, memory, and speech in teaching. The aim of developing education for schoolchildren is to achieve the optimal overall development of each student based

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

on the assimilation of subject knowledge, skills. The ultimate goal of technology is to have a need for self-change and to be able to satisfy it through learning, i.e. want, love and learn [7, p.8]

Teaching the Russian language provides the teacher with great opportunities in working on the development of students' thinking. The potential for the development of the personality of a primary school student is realized in the content of textbooks and teaching aids in the Russian language. Properly, systematically organized work in the Russian language lessons can provide an excellent opportunity for the development of the personality of a younger student, his thinking and speech, perception and memory, abilities and talent. Teaching the child to comprehend new material, to comprehensively examine various linguistic phenomena, developing the inquisitiveness of his mind, the teacher lays the foundation for the student's successful mental activity. Not everyone is born creative. However, when certain conditions are created, a forward movement along the path of cognition, development, and creativity will follow. Lessons by means of a subject provide a significant impact on the development of students' speech, thinking and imagination. [8, p.28]

A sufficient degree of development of thinking, speech imagination is the most important indicator of personality development. The main task is to help each child realize his significance, not to get lost, but to establish himself in the world around him. The use of developing education in Russian language lessons, where students are active participants in the educational process, can not only enhance the cognitive activity of students, but also make the lesson more vibrant, diverse, and therefore productive, save time often spent on ineffective front-end polls.

Many tasks in the Russian language, designed for independent execution, reveal only the ability to act according to the model. Although, reproductive activity is an essential component of thinking. Many tasks cannot be solved only at the reproductive level, but require independent creative thinking. These should be tasks requiring the implementation of mental operations in new conditions, i.e. in the context of an unusual formulation of the task, a note of the new language material, the need to draw an independent conclusion, generalizations. For example: the words are written on the board: Povy_ka, ulo_, rabe_, st_kloe, poho_ka, proru_, warehouse_ka, oz_ro, and much more.

- What are the words like? (Nouns)
- What task can you offer? (Divide into groups)
- What groups can I get? (by composition, by gender, by spelling)

Having completed this task, the teacher can, together with the children, come up with an explanation of the new material on the subject "Nouns 3 cl. In Russian language lessons it is also possible to

use tasks aimed at creating a new product, which are of great importance for the development of creative thinking: to select words that are similar or opposite in meaning; continue the story; make a memo; come up with a phrase; make a sentence with a given word; from these words, according to the picture, according to the scheme, with the proposed phrase; make the proposal widespread, compose a story from pictures, etc.

Thought in the poem sounds beautiful, it appears in the form of images. Poems allow us to express what is not always possible to convey in prose. Using the technology of critical thinking, one can propose poetic forms that require a fairly rigorous algorithm, which at the same time will not cause significant difficulties for the vast majority of students. [9, p.15]

There are interesting tasks of a creative nature: sincwain, diamond, diamond, haiku.

Diamond is a special form of performing creative work. Diamond consists of 7 lines. Two nouns (the first and last lines) express two opposite concepts. The second line - two adjectives or participles, revealing the signs of the first noun. The next line is three verbs or participles that express the action. The central fourth line consists of four words, two of which characterize the first noun, and two - a contrasting concept to it, completing the diamond. The remaining lines are a mirror image of the third and second lines, only these characteristics already reveal the noun in the last line. Algorithm for writing syncwain.

- 1st line. Who! What? 1 noun.
- 2nd line. Which one? 2 adjectives.
- 3rd line. What is he doing? 3 verbs.
- 4th line. What does the author think about the topic? 4-word phrase.
- 5th line. Who! What? (New theme sound). 1 noun.

Name Independent, subject

Calls, concretizes, abstracts.

May be any member of the proposal.

Noun

Haiku - Students can be asked to write a haiku according to this scheme:

- Line 1: "I saw" someone or something
- Line 2: Which?
- Line 3: How?

Bullfinch

I saw a bird

Arrived in the winter

Handsomely...

A haiku poem is a bit more difficult to write because it expresses a person's personal experience. However, this poetic form also has certain advantages. In haiku, work with the concept and emotional attitude to it are most harmoniously combined. Diamonds are a seven-line poetic form, the first and last of which are concepts with the opposite meaning. This type of verse is composed as follows:

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

- line 1: subject (noun)
- line 2: definition (2 adjectives)
- line 3: action (3 verbs)
- line 4: associations (4 nouns)
- line 5: action (3 verbs)
- line 6: definition (2 adjectives)
- line 7: subject (noun)

Writing diamonds is useful for students to understand the essence of differences and the interconnection of concepts that are opposite in meaning. [9, p.22]

The inclusion of such tasks in the structure of the lessons makes it possible to engage in creative activities that are feasible for them, which is a prerequisite for the formation of various creative qualities of students' thinking. Tasks to the greatest extent encourages students to be independent in setting goals, in drawing up a plan, and in achieving a new result.

Our task, as teachers, is to take into account the developing role of teaching and upbringing in the formation of the child's personality and focus on the search for those psychological and pedagogical means with which you can have a significant impact on the

overall mental development of children and on development their special abilities.

A lesson using developing technologies, aimed at the development of students, built with age-specific features using different forms of learning. The needs of children in self-development, imitation, and the acquisition of experience were taken into account. The beginning of the lesson organized with the creation of an emotionally positive background. The children took an active part in setting the goal of the lesson. Stimulation of motivation for the success of training was carried out, support was provided to each child. Positive emotions prevailed, emotional discharge was used in sufficient quantities (energizing exercises, autogenic training, emotional mood). [10, p.32]

The steps in the lesson are logically related. The material studied in the lesson is distributed according to the degree of complexity and relevance. Active teaching methods were used: search, dialogic, game, research, creative freedom, development of imagination and various personality-oriented techniques (the game "The Problem on the Palm), work in pairs, group work.

References:

1. Baranov, M.T. (red.) (1977). *Metodika prepodavaniya russkogo jazyka v shkole*. (p.231).
2. (2002). *Modern Russian language: Vocabulary and phraseology of the modern Russian literary language* ", Yu.P. Solodub, F.B. Albrecht - Moscow: "Flint", "Science".
3. (1998). «*Sovremennyj russkij jazyk*», D.Je. Rozental', I.B. Golub, M.A. Telenkova. (pp.11-12). Moscow: «Ajris - press».
4. L'vov, M.R. (2011). *Metodika prepodavaniya russkogo jazyka v nachal'nyh klassah: ucheb. pos. dlja stud. uchrezhdenij vyssh. prof. obrazovaniya* /M.R. L'vov, 6-e izd., ster, (p.464). Moscow: Izdat. centr «Akademija».
5. (2007). *Pedagogical Bulletin of the EAO: quarterly journal, Issues 1-2 Teacher*. EAO Bulletin.
6. Zhedek, P.S. (1992). *Ispol'zovanie metodov razvivaushhego obuchenija na urokah russkogo jazyka v mladshih klassah*. (Biblioteka razvivaushhego obuchenija). (p.60). Tomsk: Peleng.
7. Repkin, V.V., & Davydov, V.V. (2003). "Developmental Learning as a System" A manual for teachers, students of pedagogical institutes and public education workers. Release 5, p.287.
8. Davydov, V.V. (1992). *The psychological theory of educational activities and methods of elementary education, based on a meaningful generalization*. (p.205). Tomsk: Bearing.
9. (2001). "General Linguistics: Structural and Social Typology of Languages", NB Mechkovskaya. (p.268). Moscow: "Flint", "Science".

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 26.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Mada Doumbia

Felix Houphouet-Boigny University

Corresponding author, Botany Laboratory, Training and Research Unit Biosciences,
22 BP 582 Abidjan 22, Ivory Coast

Roland Hervé Kouassi

Ecole Normale Supérieure d'Abidjan (ENS)

Department of Science and Technology,
section Life and Earth Sciences

Yao Kanga

Peleforo Gon Coulibaly University

UFR Biological Sciences, Plant Production Department,
B.P. 1328 Korhogo, Ivory Coast

Alain Serge Augustin Ambe

Ecole Normale Supérieure d'Abidjan (ENS)

Department of Science and Technology,
section Life and Earth Sciences

Kouakou Edouard N'guessan

Felix Houphouet-Boigny University

Botany Laboratory, Training and Research Unit Biosciences,
22 BP 582 Abidjan 22, Ivory Coast

STRUCTURAL DIVERSITY OF VEGETATION IN THE CLASSIFIED FOREST OF ORUMBO BOKA (CENTRAL OF IVORY COAST)

Abstract: *Objective : This study aims to make a structural description of the vegetation of the Orumbo Boka forest (Ivory Coast) in order to provide useful baseline data for the rational subsequent management of this classified forest. Methodology and results: A botanical inventory was carried out in 500 m² (25 m x 20 m) plots set up in each of the habitats of the classified forest. Within the plots, arborescent individuals with a Diameter at Breast Height (DBH) greater than or equal to 2.5 cm at 1.30 m above ground level were counted. For individuals with buttresses and stilt roots higher than 1.30 m, the diameter was measured at 50 cm just above the buttresses or stilt roots. For branched individuals less than 1.30 m high, each stem was considered as a plant in its own right and measurements were made on each of them. This study identified a total of 4416 individuals of trees with a DBH greater than or equal to 2.5 cm on 2.3 ha with a higher average density at forest level (2050.4 ± 288.3 individuals / ha) than the two other habitats which are fallow and cultivated area. Conclusion: these results reveal the specific richness of this classified forest, which is sufficient to justify its protection.*

Key words: *Classified forest, DBH, Plot, Orumba boka.*

Language: *English*

Citation: *Doumbia, M., Kouassi, R. H., Kanga, Y., Ambe, A. S. A., & N'guessan, K. E. (2020). Structural diversity of vegetation in the classified forest of Orumbo Boka (central of Ivory Coast). ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 06 (86), 424-431.*

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-79>

Doi:  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.79>

Scopus ASCC: *1107.*

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

Introduction

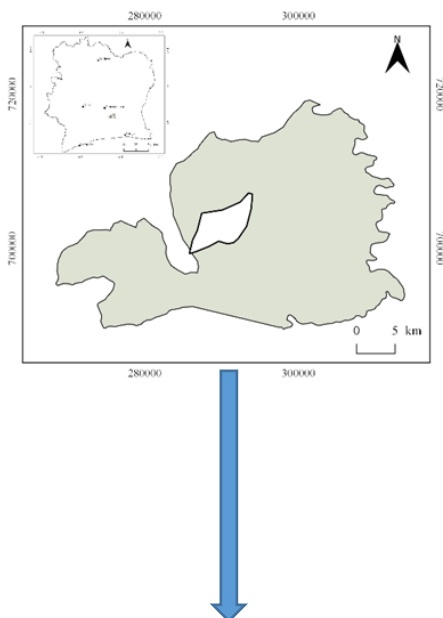
Tropical rainforests are ecosystems of proven importance [1,2,3]. They play a key role in biodiversity conservation and carbon storage [4]. Despite the important services provided by these forest ecosystems, they remain under serious threat worldwide, due in part to the current population growth in the world's regions [5]. Like the countries of tropical West Africa, the degradation of the Ivorian plant cover is becoming increasingly alarming. The centre of the country, which is a forest-savanna contact zone where vast cocoa plantations are now located, is experiencing a sharp decline in its forests. In response, the State has proceeded to classify some of these forests, including that of Mount Orumbo Boka. This forest is under permanent threat from the surrounding populations who live there. It is subject to several actions such as hunting, agriculture, deforestation, etc. For a reasonable and sustainable management, a good knowledge of the floristic composition, the structure of its vegetation and the state of evolution of its ecosystems is necessary. However, very few studies exist on this classified forest. The structure of a plant formation provides a great deal of important information about it. Therefore, in order to provide useful basic data for a rational future management of this classified forest of the Orumbo Boka, the present study aims to give an

overview of the structural diversity of the vegetation of this classified forest. The aim is to describe the vegetation structure for each of the biotopes encountered in this forest, including the montane and piedmont.

1-MATERIAL AND METHODS

1-1-Study site

The study took place in the area of Mount Orumbo Boka in central Ivory Coast in the Toumodi department (Figure 1), more precisely in the Kpouébo sub-prefecture. This Sub-prefecture lies between latitudes North 6°19'60" and 4°51'0" and longitudes West. Mount Orumbo-boka is located between the villages of Akakro-N'zipro, Kpouébo, Bassakro, and Assakra. The climate of the region is transitional equatorial [6]. Annual rainfall ranges from 1106 mm to 1300 mm. Temperatures vary between 26.5°C and 28°C with an annual average of 27.14°C. The vegetation of the zone belongs to the mesophilic sector of the Guinean domain [7]. It consists of a mosaic of Guinean savannahs and semi-deciduous dense humid forests with *Celtis spp*, *Triplochiton scleroxylon* and *Aubrevillea kerstingii*. Several soil types occur in the study area. The soils are more or less reworked ferrallitic types, or ferruginous types derived from sandy granitic colluvium [8], very suitable for agriculture.



Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

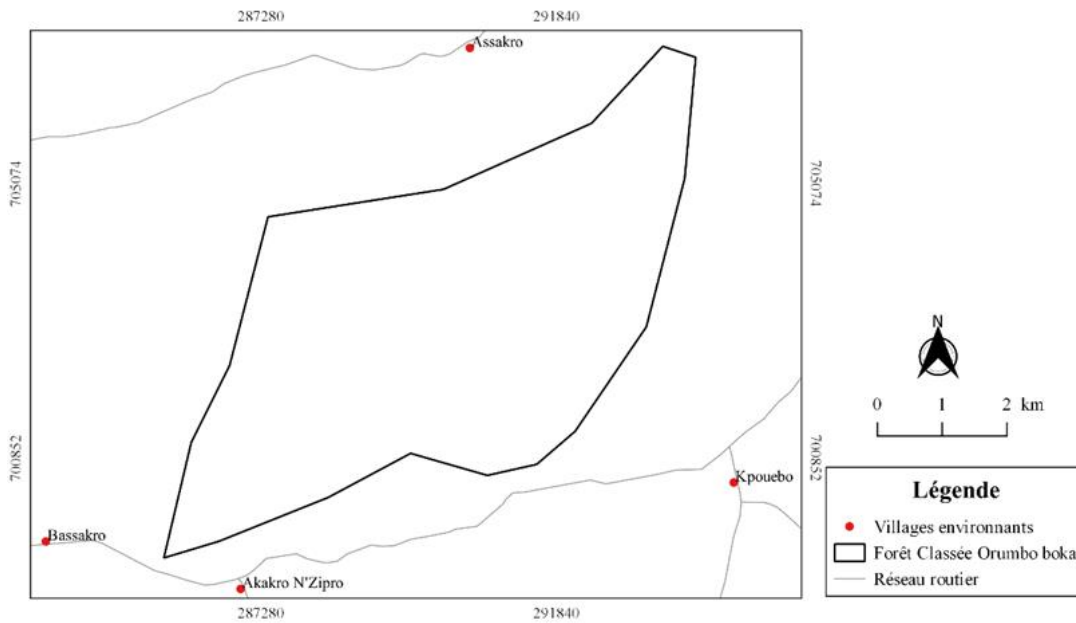


Figure 1: Location maps of the Orumbo Boka Ranked Forest

1-2-Data collection

The survey carried out in this forest identified 3 biotopes: forests, fallow land and cocoa plantations. Botanical inventories were carried out in each of these habitats. Thus, plots of 500 m² (25 m x 20 m) were set up. Within the plots, all tree individuals with a Diameter at Breast Height (DBH) greater than or equal to 2.5 cm at 1.30 m above ground level were counted (Figure 2). The choice of this minimum diameter value makes it possible to maximise the diversity of plant species by better characterising the floristic composition and density of species in a biotope [9,10]. For individuals with buttresses and

stilt roots over 1.30 m high, the diameter was measured at 50 cm just above the top of the tree buttresses or stilt roots. At the level of individuals branching less than 1.30 m, each stem was considered as a plant in its own right and measurements are carried out on each of them [11]. A total of 74 plots were established: 14 plots in forests, 25 plots in fallow (from cocoa plantations) and 35 plots in plantations, all located in cocoa plantations. Species not identified in the field were harvested, and a herbarium was set up to enable them to be identified at the National Floristic Centre (NFC).

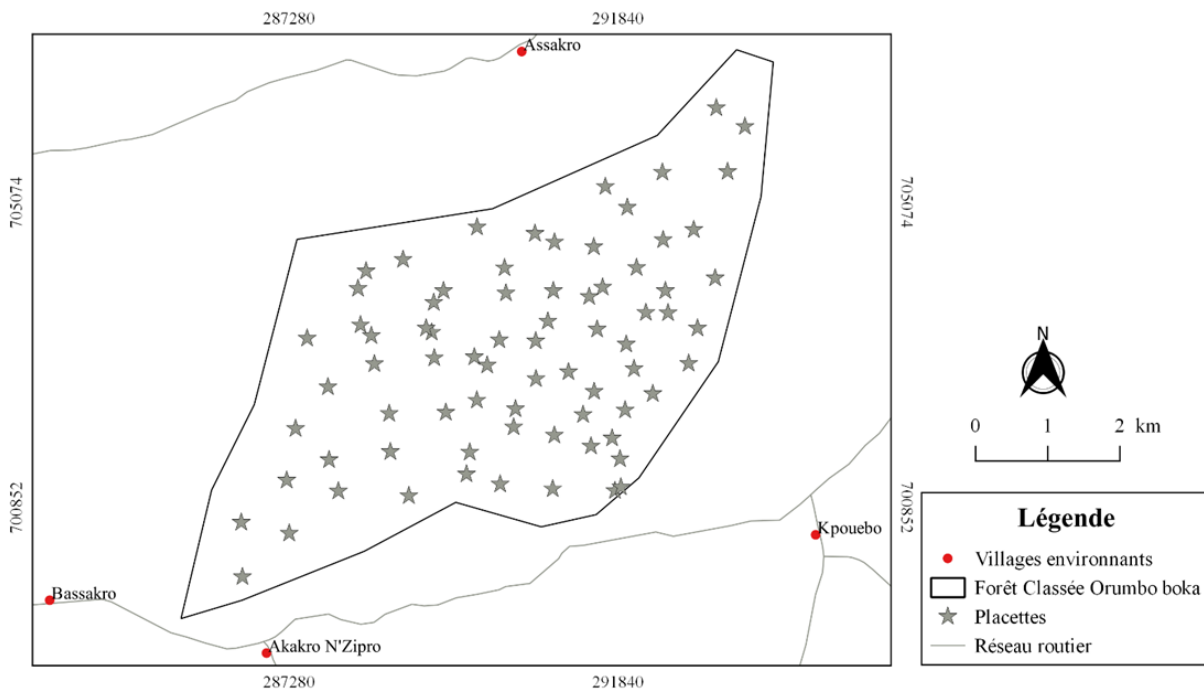


Figure 2: Location map of inventory plots in the FCOB

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1-3-Data Analysis

Within each biotope, the density of individuals was evaluated by counting the number of individuals per hectare; the basal area was calculated using the following mathematical formula :

$$G = \pi D^2/4$$

G is the basal area expressed in m² / ha, $\pi = 3.1416$ and D is the diameter determined from the circumference measured during the inventories. This parameter is characteristic of the stability of a biotope [12]. The distribution of individuals per diameter class, also called "total structure" by foresters [13], makes it possible to account for the demographic structure of woody stands through histograms of the distribution of individuals per diameter class. In this

study, the choice of a minimum DBH of 2.5 cm allowed to compare the floristic diversity obtained by considering three ranges of minimum DBH values: 2.5 cm ≤ DBH < 5 cm (regeneration individuals); 5 cm ≤ DBH < 10 cm (juvenile individuals) and mature individuals with DBH greater than 10 cm. Finally, the total biomass is obtained by summing the above-ground biomass and the root biomass.

$$BT = AGB + BGB$$

With BT, the total biomass, BGB for the underground biomass in Kg and AGB, the aboveground biomass.

Above Ground Biomass (AGB) was calculated from the equation of [14]. This is the equation specific to semi-deciduous dense humid forests. The basic mathematical model is as follows:

$$AGB = \rho \times \exp(-1,499 + \ln(D) + 0,207 \times (\ln(D))^2 - 0,0281 \times (\ln(D))^3)$$

In this formula, AGB refers to the Biomass of the tree above ground in kg; D, the trunk diameter 130 cm; and ρ : the species specific gravity (g.cm³). Tree densities were obtained from the following databases: Global wood density data base [15]. For species for which we did not know the density, we used the default value ($\rho = 0.58$ g/cm³) for tropical forests in Africa [16]. Specific equations were also used to

estimate the biomass of the different species not taken into account by the [14] equation. Thus, for palm biomass (coconut, rowan and oil palm), the [17] equation was used. For banana and coffee trees, the equations of [18] were used as a basis for calculations. The biomass of cocoa trees was estimated using two equations; that of [19] for diameters between 1.3 cm and 26.8; that of [20] for the largest (Table I).

Table I : Allometric equations used to calculate the biomass of surveyed species

Plant species	Equations used	Sources
<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	$AGB = 10^{(-1,625) + 2,626 * \text{Log}D}$	[19]
<i>Coffea</i> sp.	$AGB = 0,281 * D^{2,06}$	[21]
<i>Musa</i> spp.	$AGB = 0,030 * D^{2,13}$	[21]
Other palms	$AGB = \exp(2,134 + 2,530 * \ln(D))$	[17]

Below Ground Biomass (BGB) is predicted from the above-ground biomass estimate. Root biomass was estimated in accordance with the guidelines established by the [22]. According to these guidelines, the root biomass equivalence of standing woody trees is found by multiplying the value of the above-ground biomass (AGB) by a coefficient R, whose value is estimated at 0.24. The above-ground biomass (AGB) is estimated by multiplying the above-ground biomass (AGB) by a coefficient R, whose value is estimated at 0.24.

$$BGB = AGB \times R$$

With BGB designating the underground biomass determined in Kg, ABG, the aboveground biomass in Kg and R, Root to shoot ratio.

For the statistical analysis of the results, the Kruskal-Wallis non-parametric test was carried out in order to compare the averages two by two and to assess whether or not there were significant differences between them.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHIQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

2-RESULTS

2-1-Density in different habitat types

The survey conducted in this area identified a total of 4416 individuals of trees with a DBH greater than or equal to 2.5 cm on 2.3 ha. The average density varies from one habitat to another (Table II). Taking into account the habitats present in the study area, the mean density was greater in the forests with 2050.4 ± 288.3 individuals / ha. This is followed by fallow land with a mean density value of 1581.25 ± 741.3 individuals / ha). The areas of crops have the fewest individuals per hectare with an average of 175.2 ± 128.5 . The Kruskas walis test showed that there was a significant difference in mean habitat density ($\chi^2 = 76.1$; $p < 0.0001$).

2-2-Basal areas in different habitat types

All individuals with DBH greater than or equal to 2.5 cm from the Orumbo-Boka area reported the highest mean basal area, 62.7 ± 12.3 m² / ha (Table II). This is followed by fallow land with an average value of 46.8 ± 28.9 m² / ha. While the lowest mean

basal area of 8.25 ± 3.06 m² / ha was obtained in crops. The differences observed between the mean values of the basal areas were significant ($\chi^2 = 43.6$; $p < 0.0001$).

2-3-Distribution of stems by diameter classes

The horizontal structure of the different habitat types in the Orumbo-Boka area shows differences in the shape of the curve Taking into account all habitats (forest, fallow and crop), mature individuals with a diameter greater than 10 were most numerous in fallow and cocoa fields (Figure 3). On both sides of this class, densities of individuals were poorly represented. The histogram of stem distribution in cultivated areas showed a sawtooth pattern. However, in forests, the regressive evolution of stems from the smallest to the largest diameters gave the curve an inverted "J" shape beyond the 10 cm DBH.

2-4-Total Biomass of the different FCOB habitats

Taking into account all individuals in the Orumbo-Boka area, the mean biomass ranged from 100.71 ± 28.7 to 47.7 ± 77.3 (Table III).

Table II: Mean values of structural parameters of vegetation in different habitats

Habitat type	Density (stems / ha)	Basal area (m ² / ha)
Forest	$2050,4 \pm 288,3^c$	$62,7 \pm 12,3^b$
Fallow land	$1027,9 \pm 741,25^{ab}$	$46,8 \pm 28,9^{ab}$
Culture	$175,2 \pm 128,5^a$	$25 \pm 3,06^c$
Statistical test	$\chi^2 = 76,1 ; ***$	$\chi^2 = 43,6 ; ***$

*For the same column, the mean values assigned to the same letter are not significantly different: * < 0,05, ** < 0,01, *** < 0,001*

Table III: Average biomass values in different habitats

Habitat type	Average biomass (t / ha)
Forest	$100,71 \pm 28,7^a$
Fallow land	$62,1 \pm 90,2^b$
Culture	$47,7 \pm 77,3^{bc}$
Statistical test	$\chi^2 = 79,54, ***$

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

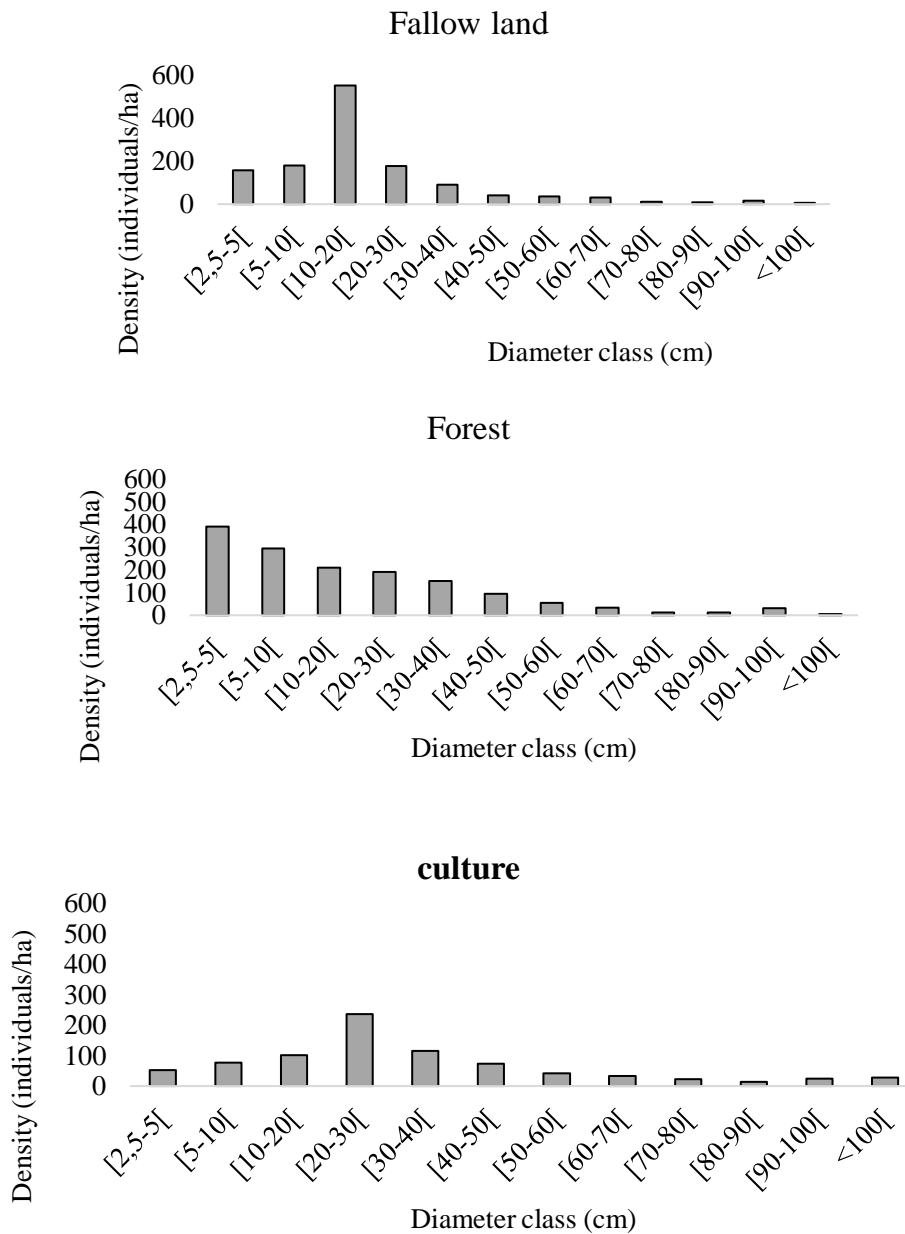


Figure 3: Histograms of the number of individuals in diameter classes in different FCOB habitats

3-DISCUSSION

Average density values vary from one habitat to another regardless of the class of DBH. When considering biotopes, the lower density of individuals in the different DBH classes of cropland areas can be explained by the agricultural clearing of this habitat. The collection of dead wood, the felling of palm trees requires trampling and leads to the extinction of species in the undergrowth. The drawbacks of anthropogenic activities on phytobiomass are reflected in the reduction of densities in areas converted into fields [23]. In cocoa (*Theobroma cacao*) crops, most cocoa trees are located in the 5 to 15 year age group. According to [24] in cocoa plantations, there is an introduction of exotic species

whose densities decrease with age, either through natural death or by the action of farmers, as found by [25] in the Monogaga classified forest. Large diameter individuals are represented by the cocoa tree stalks that are becoming mature. In cocoa fields, large trees are removed either by fire or by making whole cuts in the epidermis. This can often explain the absence or reduction in the number of large trees in post-cultivation fallows. In this study, the basal areas obtained in the fallows are higher than those obtained by [26] in the Azaguié fallows. Indeed, this difference could be explained by the fact that the DBH of the trees were higher in the present study but also by the influence of the cultural precedent considered. According to a study conducted by [27], basal areas

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

are influenced by the type of crop that existed on the plot. In forest areas within the FCOB area, the shapes of the stem distribution histograms by class show an inverted "J" curve. This pattern means that in these habitats, tree stand renewal is occurring. This shape is typical in most tropical forests [26,28,29,30]. This situation is attributed to the anthropic pressures that are notable in these environments. The work of [31] corroborates this state of affairs. Such a configuration of the distribution histogram of individuals reveals a progressive decrease in the number of individuals when the diameter class increases. Thus, the abundance of regeneration individuals over young and mature individuals, observed in riparian thickets, attests to the good reconstitution of tree stands. On the other hand, in cultivated areas (fallow land and cocoa fields) the histograms are bell-shaped. Indeed, farmers are growing cocoa trees (*Theobroma cacao*). Thus, the feet of cocoa trees are located in the 5 to 15 year age group. The work of [24] has shown that in cocoa plantations, there is an introduction of exotic species whose densities decrease with age, either through natural death or the action of farmers, as [25] found in

the Monogaga classified forest. Large-diameter individuals are represented by the feet of cocoa trees as they mature. In palm groves, this is due to the method of management and maintenance of the species in these crops. Farmers promote regeneration and then reduce this regeneration to promote the growth of the palm trees. As a result of regular anthropogenic pressures in cultivated areas, the saw-tooth-shaped population structure reflects poor natural regeneration in these habitats.

CONCLUSION

The botanical inventory carried out in each habitat of the Orumbo Boka classified forest revealed the reduction of densities in areas converted into fields, the abundance of regeneration individuals on young and mature individuals. From a conservation point of view, this classified forest thus represents a fairly rich plant formation. This explains the high structural diversity observed in each habitat. It is therefore up to the State of Ivory Coast to preserve this classified forest which plays an important role in the conservation of plant biodiversity.

References:

1. Hubbell, S. P., & Foster, R. B. (1983). *Diversity of canopy trees in Neotropical forest and implications for conservation*. Tropical Rain Forest: Ecology and management, 25-41.
2. Wilson, J.B (1999). Guilds, functional types and ecological groups. *Oikos* 86: 507–522.
3. Puig, H. (2001). *La forêt tropicale humide*. (p.448). Paris, France: Editions Belin.
4. FAO (2010). *Evaluation des ressources forestières mondiales. Département des forêts. Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'alimentation et l'agriculture*. Viale delle Terme di Caracalla 00153 Rome, Italie, (p.12).
5. Kassi, N. J. (2006). *Successions secondaires post-culturelles en forêt dense semi-décidue de Sanaïmbo (Côte d'Ivoire) : nature, structure et organisation fonctionnelle de la végétation*. Thèse Doctorat, Université de Picardie Jules Verne, France, 232.
6. Eldin, M. (1971). *Le climat*. In: Avenard, J. M., Eldin, M., Gerard, G., Sircoulon, J., Touche beuf, P., Guillaumet, J.-L., Adjanohoun, E. & Perraud, A. (eds.) *Le milieu naturel de la Côte d'Ivoire*, (pp. 73-108). Paris.
7. Guillaumet, J. L., & Adjanohoun, E. (1971). *La végétation de la Côte d'Ivoire*. In *Le milieu naturel de Côte d'Ivoire. Mémoires ORSTOM*, Paris (France), 50 : 161-263.
8. Rioux, G. (1966) *Les sols du Pays Baoulé*. Thèse de doctorat 3^e cycle, 4 tomes. (p.310). Université de Strasbourg (France).
9. Vroh, B. T. A., Adou Yao, C. Y., Kouamé, D., N'Da, D. H., N'Guessan, K. E. (2010). Diversité floristique et structurale sur le site d'une réserve naturelle volontaire à Azaguié, Sud-Est de la Côte d'Ivoire. *European Journal of Scientific Research*, 63(3) : 4011-4021.
10. Abrou, N. E. J., Kpangui, K. B., Vroh, B. T. A. & Adou Yao, C. Y. (2017). Déterminismes de la Dynamique de la Forêt des Marais Tanoé-Ehy (FMTE). *European Scientific Journal*, 27(13): 301-317.
11. Abrou, N. E. J. (2019). *Activités anthropiques, diversité floristique et dynamique de la végétation de l'espace de la Forêt des Marais Tanoé-Ehy (FMTE), sud-est de la côte d'ivoire*. Thèse Doctorat, UFR Biosciences, Université Félix Houphouët-Boigny, Côte d'Ivoire, (p.205).
12. Rollet, B. (1974). *L'architecture des forêts denses humides sempervirentes de plaines*. (p.298). Paris, Centre Technique Forestier Tropical.
13. Bouko S. B., Sinsin B., Soulé G. B (2007) Effets de la dynamique d'occupation du sol sur la structure et la diversité des forêts claires et savanes du Bénin. *Tropicicultura*, 25(4) : 221-227.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

14. Chave, J., et al. (2005). Tree allometry and improved estimation of carbon stock and balance in tropical forest. *Oecologia*, 145: 87-99.
15. Yamakura, T., Hagihara, A., Sukardjo, S., & Ogawa, H. (1986). Aboveground biomass of tropical rain forest stands in Indonesian Borneo. *Vegetatio*, 68:71–82
16. Sangne C. Y., Barima Y. S. S., Bamba I., N'Doumé C. T. A (2015) Dynamique forestière post-conflits armés de la Forêt classée du Haut-Sassandra (Côte d'Ivoire). *VertigO*, 15(3) : 1-18.
17. Brown, S. (1997). Estimating biomass and biomass change of tropical forests. *FAO forestry paper*, Rome (Italy), 134.
18. Arifin, K. (2004). Early human occupation of the East Kalimantan rainforest (the upper Birang river region, Berau). (pp.277-278). Canberra (Australia): The Australian National University.
19. Segura, M., Kanninen, M., & Suárez, D. (2005) Allometric models for estimating aboveground biomass of shade trees and coffee plants in agroforestry systems in Matagalpa, Nicaragua. *Agroforestry Systems*, 68 (2): 143-150.
20. Somarriba, E., Cerda, R., Orozco, L., Cifuentes, M., Espin, T., & Mavisoy, H. (2013). Carbon stocks and cocoa yields in agroforestry systems of Central America. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 173: 46–57.
21. Hairiah, K., et al. (2010). Measuring Carbon Stocks Across Land Use Systems: a manual. World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), SEA Regional Office, Bogor (Indonesia), 155 p.
22. (2003). IPCC, Good practice guidance for land use, land-use change and forestry, IPCC National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme.
23. Iwédiga, B. D., et al. (2012). Exploitation Agricole Des Berges: Une Strategie D'adaptation Aux Changements Climatiques Destructrice Des Forêts Galeries Dans La Plaine De L'oti. *African Sociological Review/Revue Africaine de Sociologie*, 16(1) : 77-99.
24. Kpangui, K. B. (2015). Dynamique, diversité végétale et valeurs écologiques des agroforêts à base de cacaoyers de la Sous-préfecture de Kokumbo (Centre de la Côte d'Ivoire). Thèse de Doctorat, UFR Biosciences, Université de Cocody-Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire, 206.
25. Adou Yao, C.Y., & N'Guessan, E.K. (2006). Diversité floristique spontanée des plantations de café et de cacao dans la forêt classée de Monogaga, Côte d'Ivoire. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Forstwesen*, 157(2): 31-36.
26. Vroh Bi, T.A., Kouamé, F.N., & Tondoh, E.J. (2011). Etude du potentiel de restauration de la diversité floristique des agrosystèmes de bananiers dans la zone de Dabou (Sud Côte d'Ivoire). *Sciences et Nature*, 8 (1): 37-52.
27. Ratiarson, V., Treuil, P., Ramamonjisoa, B. D., Carrière, S. M., & Randriamalala, J. H. D. (2006). Simulation stochastique de l'historique de parcelles forestières depuis leur première défriche: le cas du couloir forestier de Fianarantsoa, Madagascar, (pp. In 181).
28. Adou Yao, C.Y. (2005). Pratiques paysannes et dynamiques de la biodiversité dans la forêt classée de Monogaga (Côte d'Ivoire). Thèse Doctorat, Université MNHN, (p.233). Paris, France.
29. Kouamé, N.F. (2016) Structure de la végétation, flore et régénération des forêts classées de Duekoue et de Scio dans la zone de forêt dense humide de l'Ouest ivoirien. Thèse Doctorat Unique, UFR Biosciences, Université Félix Houphouët-Boigny (Côte d'Ivoire), (p.282).
30. Koffi, K.D.A. (2016). Dynamique de la végétation et valeurs de conservation des espaces anciennement cultivés du Parc National d'Azagny (Sud de la Côte d'Ivoire). Thèse de Doctorat de l'Université Félix Houphouët-Boigny, Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire. (p.205).
31. Soro, G., et al. (2014). Apport de la télédétection à la cartographie de l'évolution spatio-temporelle de la dynamique de l'occupation du sol dans la région des Lacs (Centre de la Côte d'Ivoire). *Afrique Science: Revue Internationale des Sciences et Technologie*, 10 : 146-160.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Feruza Akbarkhadjaeva

Uzbekistan State World Languages University

PhD researcher

THE NATURE OF MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY

Abstract: Living in the era of globalization, we are witnessing a rapid growth and constant replenishment of the corpus of scientific terms in various fields of knowledge, which have a clear tendency to further increase the volume. That is why the modern science of language does not lose interest in studying the laws and features of the formation and subsequent development of terminological systems. The structure of these terms consists of a root terminability with the anatomical value, which brings together groups of words with the same root and is a derivative of the base for them. Terms created on the basis of Greek-Latin roots are easy to use, their semantics are transparent and understandable to medical specialists. An important task of medical terminology is to identify a stable medical vocabulary, separate it from the situational one, that is, to define the boundaries of the lexical field that is suitable for application in the global medical discourse.

Key words: vocabulary, terminology, medical.

Language: English

Citation: Akbarkhadjaeva, F. (2020). The nature of medical terminology. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 432-434.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-80> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.80>

Scopus ASCC: 3310.

Introduction

Modern medical terminology is one of the most extensive term systems of modern science. Data on the quantitative composition of medical terminology differ from the others significantly.

Terminology is a scientific field that unites specialists in various fields: doctors, philologists, sociologists, etc. Medical vocabulary combines special and non-special medical names that function in scientific and other subsystems of the language. At the same time, the main part of the medical vocabulary is medical terminology. In addition, the growth in the number of terms of various Sciences, where medicine occupies one of the leading places, outstrips the growth in the number of commonly used words of the language. The formation of a special medical vocabulary, which is a set of lexical units, and, first of all, medical terms, indicates the growth and development of this branch of knowledge and the still incomplete formation of its metalanguage [11; 3; 5].

Terminology is a part of applied linguistics, a science that includes work in specialized lexicography, specialized translation, technical writing, and language teaching.

It is expedient to consider the basic concepts of modern terminology and the main approaches to understanding the essence of the term, the relationship of the concepts «term», «terminology» and «term system», as well as to identify a set of General characteristics of terminological units that have undoubted linguistic significance. The problem of studying special vocabulary and, in particular, terminology is one of the most urgent and important problems of linguistics today. Terms are studied within a separate branch of linguistics-terminology.

The analysis of the literature devoted to the problems of creation, development and description of terminological systems of various branches of knowledge has shown that the linguistic study of terms for a long time was carried out within the framework of lexicology and was characterized by requirements for unambiguity of terms and their strict ordering. As a result, the definition of the term in its modern sense was formed at the beginning of the twentieth century.

Today, the concept of «term» is interpreted by experts from various points of view. For example, the Linguistic encyclopedia provides the following interpretation of «term»: «Term (from Latin terminus-

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

border, limit) – a word or phrase that denotes the concept of a special field of knowledge or activity» [8, 508]. The definition of» term « from the point of view of philosophy is as follows: 1. a Name with a special (scientific) meaning, specified in the context of a theory or branch of knowledge; 2. in ancient philosophy-a concept that fixes stable and permanent aspects of reality in contrast to its diverse and changeable sensory images; 3. in Aristotelian syllogistics and traditional logic - elements of judgments that are part of the syllogism: subjects and predicates of its conclusions and premises» [12, 681].

Analysis of the literature has shown that the idea that unites the viewpoints of various researchers is that the term has its own meaning, only being a member of a certain terminological system [4; 7; 11]. And, most importantly, the main characteristic of a term as such is its clearly fixed content, which « ... should belong to the term regardless of the context» [6, 39].

Analysis of literature sources on the research problem [3; 5; 10]. indicates that the terminology is:

- 1) General terminological teaching;
- 2) teaching about the formation, composition and functioning of terms in General;
- 3) teaching about the formation, composition and functioning of terms of a certain branch of knowledge;
- 4) a set or some indefinite set of terms of words in General; 5) a set of terms of any particular branch of knowledge, in our case, medical terminology.

As you know, medicine, being the oldest field of human activity, has already developed terminology. Nevertheless, the number of special medical terms is increasing, many new scientific concepts and terms are appearing, and many old ones are undergoing some changes.

First of all, we will specify the concept of medical vocabulary. In medical terminology, there are different approaches-from including only medical terms in it to considering the entire variety of written and oral speech on medical topics. In this paper, medical vocabulary is understood as a set of lexical means of expressing medical concepts that are used for communication between a doctor and his colleague, a doctor and a patient, that is, a set of medical terminology and functional modifiers that are used to clarify, concretize, expand and specialize the content of terms. Modifiers are functional variants of a term that Express the concept it denotes in a different way, clarify, specify the term, or convey the content figuratively.

The term is currently considered as a means of understanding the nature of language. The need to popularize medical knowledge is due to a change in the basic concepts of medicine and, accordingly, a change in the model of interaction between the doctor and the patient. Within the framework of the patient-centered concept of medicine, the search for ways to increase the level of their mutual understanding and

cooperation becomes urgent, and this, in turn, invariably leads to an increased interest in the study of medical terminology. The presence of a very developed and extensive medical terminology, the specificity of which is that along with the scientific system of terms in the language, there is a system of household terms or terminoids that approach the status of terms; knowledge of this sublanguage distinguishes doctors in a separate social group.

The doctor is included in the « unique subcultural context» [2, 157] and in the future, it builds its own mental activity, behavior, and in accordance with them – and speech.

The process of forming a doctor as a language personality is as follows:

1) work in the special (medical) field: this activity is formed as the scientific picture of the world is developed as a consistent «passage» of different levels of professional activity (the period of socialization);

2) the formation of a scientific picture of the world in the process of education (training), which is a continuum of successive transitions from the naive to the scientific picture of the world, due to the multidimensional consciousness of the native speaker;

3) formation of professional experience in the special medical field (in our case – diabetology, infection);

4) discursive competence (knowledge of terminology, ability to communicate) [9, 157].

The system of terms implies a fairly high level of development of the corresponding branch of science; if a particular branch of scientific knowledge is still in a state of formation, has not reached distinctness and clarity in determining the content of the scientific concepts themselves, then, of course, this excludes the perception of the terms of this science as a fairly strictly ordered system. The terminology of medicine, to our deep satisfaction, represents a long-established system, which is why its order and consistency are practically unquestionable.

Terminology, being a subsystem in the lexical and semantic system of the General literary language, shows its system and structure. The system of terminology is manifested both in its thematic and conceptual organization, as discussed above, and in the order that depends on the actual language factors and reveals the relationship of the word term to other terminological units. In this regard, terminological vocabulary, as well as many other layers of it, is characterized primarily by two types of connections - paradigmatic and syntagmatic.

A medical term like any other is a language sign with a denotative type of meaning, which makes it quite possible to talk about synonymy of medical terms in the broad sense of the word.

Most medical terms are equivalent and interchangeable, however, there are special differences between them, which allows you to

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

distinguish several subclasses of synonyms in the terminology under study.

Analyzing the terminology system of the modern language of medicine, it is possible to present its areas or subsystems in the following typological form.

1. terms medico-biological, directly related to the subject of medical science - the human body in norm and pathology, from which you can further distinguish:

a) biological terms that characterize the norm, or «neutral» (names of organs, signs, characteristics, etc., including anatomical and histological terminology);

b) the clinical terms describing the pathology and meaning of nosological concepts.

2. Terms related to diagnostic methods.

3. Terms related to treatment methods.

4. Terms of pharmaceutical.

5. The technical terms denoting instruments and equipment and their use.

Greek-Latin term elements are the basis of medical terminology. Each of them has its own meaning and specifies not only the specifics of

«mapping» the world in a separate language, but also contributes to the derivation of some General provisions about the understanding of the main categories of being, the features of the universe. For example, *Antipyrinum, butyrum, cystis, dysenteria, dyst rophia, hydrops, hypnot icus, mycosis, myotonia, larynx, lymph a, hypertonia, lymphaticus, hypotonia, myoma, myalgia, physiologia, polyvitaminum, dys trophia , Glycyrrhiza, cytologia, dyspepsia, amyla ceus, erythrocytus, pyocytus, Glycerinum, Ery thromycinum, Glycosidum, Gossypium, hydroxyduin, Hyoscyamus, hyperaemia, hypothermia, Ichthyolum, Hydra rgyrum, Helichrysum, gypsum.*

In medical terminology, the binary principle plays an important role in the classification of concepts and their systematization.

In conclusion, we note that the terminological space is a necessary condition for the formation, development and improvement of a medical specialist. A doctor as an agent of social activity should act as an organizer of communication, have ideas about achieving its effectiveness, and correctly use special vocabulary.

References:

1. Bunina, A.G., & Bekisheva, E.V. (2007). *Jetapy stanovlenija terminologii travmatologii i ortopedii*. Jazyk mediciny: Vserossijskij mezhvuzovskij sbornik nauchnyh trudov. Vyp. (pp.67-76). Samara: b. uk. na izd.
2. Golovanova, E.I. (2007). *Pragmaticheskie karakteristiki edinic professional'noj kommunikacii*. Professional'naja kommunikacija : verbal'nye i kognitivnye aspekty : sb. dokladov Mezhd. nauchno-prakticheskoy konferencii, Moskva, 2006 / pod obshh. red. G. N. Gumovskoj. (pp.94-96). Moscow: RIPO IGUMO.
3. Golovin, B.N., & Kobrin, R.Jy. (1987). *Lingvisticheskie osnovy uchenija o terminah: Uchebnoe posobie dlja filologicheskikh special'nostej vuzov*. (p.104). Moscow: Vysshaja shkola.
4. Danilenko, V.P. (1977). *Russkaja terminologija. Opyt linvisticheskogo opisaniya*. (p.248). Moscow: Nauka.
5. Dudeckaja, S.G., & Nikol'skij, V.Jy. (n.d.). *Nekotorye jetapy stanovlenija otechestvennoj stomatologicheskoy terminologii. Jazyk mediciny: Vserossijskij mezhvuzovskij sbornik nauchnyh trudov*. Vyp. II, Samara: b. uk. na izd., pp.110-118.
6. (1968). *Kak rabotat` nad terminologiej. Osnovy i metody*. Posobie po trudam D.S. Lotte. / Otv. red. V.S. Kulebakin. (p.76). Moscow: «Nauka».
7. Kandelaki, T.L. (1977). *Semantika i motivirovannost` terminov*. (p.167). Moscow: Nauka.
8. (1990). *Lingvisticheskij jenciklopedicheskij slovar`*. Gl. red. V. N. Jarceva. (p.685). Moscow: Sovetskaja jenciklopedija.
9. Madzhaeva, S.I. (n.d.). *Specifika medicinskih terminov v medicinskom diskurse*. Serija Voprosy teoreticheskoy i prikladnoj lingvistiki. *Setevoj nauchno-prakticheskij zhurnal*.
10. Reformatskij, A.A. (1959). *Chto takoe termin i terminologija*. Moscow: Akademija Nauk.
11. Superanskaja, A.V., Podol'skaja, N.V., & Vasil`eva, N.V. (1989). *Obshhaja terminologija: Voprosy teorii*. (p.246). Moscow: Nauka.
12. (1983). *Filosofskij jenciklopedicheskij slovar`*. Gl. red. L.F. Il'ichev, P.N. Fedoseev, S.M. Kovalev, V.G. Panov (Ed.). (p.840). Moscow: Sovetskaja jenciklopedija.
13. Wijnen-Meijer, Burdick, W., Alofs, L., et al. (2013). Stages and transitions in medical education around the world: clarifying structures and terminology. *Med. Teach*, Vol. 35, N 4, pp. 301-307.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



A.M. Kodirjonov
unemployed
Independent PhD researcher


DIVERSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TRADE AND ITS NECESSITY FOR THE EXPORT OF UZBEKISTAN

Abstract: In the current period of globalization and integration, for any country it is crucial to stay as a part of world economy, and participate in the international trade, which leads to increase the efficiency of the economic activity. And the level of that efficiency directly depends on what is exporting the country, and which countries are its trade partners. Also, when it is difficult for any country to forecast the international market tendency, the importance of the variety of the products that the country is selling, becoming more important, in order to guarantee the stability. The economy of Uzbekistan, as any other country's economy, is sensitive to the international trade changes, and with diversification of its structure the sensitivity can be adjusted till more confident level.

Key words: foreign trade, export, diversification, investment, trade policy, export structure, governmental support, subsidy, logistic.

Language: English

Citation: Kodirjonov, A. M. (2020). Diversification of foreign trade and its necessity for the export of Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 435-439.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-81> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.81>
Scopus ASCC: 2001.

Introduction

Economic diversification is a key element of economic development, which leads the country's industry to produce many variety of products, and offer more commodities in international trade. A low level of economic diversification is often associated with increased vulnerability to external shocks that can undermine prospects for longer-term economic growth. The world's poorest countries, many of which are often small or geographically remote, landlocked and/or heavily dependent on primary agriculture or minerals, tend to have the most concentrated economic structures. This creates challenges in terms of exposure to sector-specific shocks, such as weather-related events in agriculture or sudden price shocks for minerals [1].

Diversification is giving more steady and stable economy to the country helping to manage volatility. It has crucial role in providing economic growth, by trade expansion, which is central to creating new, higher productivity, jobs that will facilitate growth through structural transformation. Moving labour from low productivity employment, mainly in agriculture, to higher productivity jobs in a range of

mostly urban activities characterized by strong agglomeration economies is imperative for sustained growth.

Economic diversification and structural transformation – the movement of factors of production within and across different sectors towards higher productivity uses - are closely linked phenomena. Structural transformation can refer to the shift from agricultural to non-agricultural sectors, or from manufacturing to services. A broad and well documented trend has been the gradual decline in the importance of agriculture accompanied by an initial increase followed by decline in manufactures and a corresponding increase in services that consistently shows across many countries as a part of the process of economic development [2].

There are two well-known horizontal and vertical forms of export diversification. Horizontal diversification can be materialized through (i) a larger mix of diverse and complementary activities within agriculture; and (ii) a movement of resources from low value agriculture to high value agriculture. On the other hand, an economy is said to be vertically diversified if and only if that country starts processing

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHIQ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

and exports value-added products that would have previously been exported in raw forms. Thus, vertical diversification involves a radical change in export structure and further uses of existing and new innovative export products by means of value-added ventures such as processing and marketing [3]. Likewise, vertical diversification can also be more linked with higher learning possibilities that, in turn, may produce greater dynamic externalities than that of horizontal diversification. In other words, through forward and backward linkages, production of a diversified export structure is also likely to provide stimulus for the creation of new industries and expansion of existing industries elsewhere in the economy [4].

While both horizontal and vertical diversifications are targeted to attain three interrelated objectives: stabilizing earnings, expanding export revenues, and upgrading value-added; however, requirements for the two could vary considerably in terms of technological, managerial and marketing skills. Accordingly, it is vertical integration that may require more advanced technology, skills and initial capital investment than horizontal diversification. Hence, significant amount of investment on human capital through education and high rate of physical capital formation either by raising domestic savings or through FDI are pre-requisites for a country especially, to achieve vertical diversification. Most often vertical diversification occurs when country's start processing commodities that were previously exported in raw form (Cramer, 1999). Fore-example, vertical diversification takes place by moving up the value chain to produce manufactured products as in Korea, China, and Malaysia. Countries of the region according to the recommendation of the World Bank, choose the police to directly finance the sectors of economy, that the government consider need a support to export the product, and play key role in export diversification. Mainly, government dedicated focused loans as a credit, subsidy and other local mechanism of stimulating the export of the companies [5].

Australia also succeed in diversification the export not only in commodity structure but also by the destination during the recent years. In order to reach that, the country is using the strategy to support the companies providing them informative assistance about the countries of destination, market. The second direction of the policy is to support the producer with special financial grants, which is helping the producer to cover partially the costs of promoting Australian products abroad the country. Besides that, the government is tried to attract direct foreign investments, which is leading to diversify the geography of the export of the country. Because of the actions mentioned above the country improved its export from raw materials to value added

commodities, also occupying new markets in the South Amerika and Middle east countries.

Chile followed a two-track diversification strategy: (i) diversification "within" industry (increasing value added in the copper industry by improving the quality of copper extraction and exporting processed products and complementing this with the development of domestic ancillary/logistics services; and (ii) diversification "across" industries (development of fisheries: high quality salmon exports, increasing exports of high value-added agricultural goods such as fruit and vegetables and wine production). In addition, Chile set up mechanisms that allowed it to save the rents from mineral extraction and invest in critical growth expenditures. Specifically: (i) a structural fiscal surplus rule that sterilizes the country's spending levels against copper fluctuations. This ensures macroeconomic stability and also generates accumulation of wealth when copper prices are high; and (ii) sovereign funds to administer the rents saved. Chile invested a significant amount of savings on training in advanced skills (i.e. scholarships to enroll Chileans into top global universities) and financing and mentoring to high growth start-up firms. With other words, we can show Chile as a country who spent temporary financial flow from the export of raw materials to develop more steady sectors of the economy.

Unlike Chile, which enjoys a coastal location, Zambia is a landlocked country with high trade and transportation costs. Growth has not been inclusive and poverty in Zambia is widespread, with 61.2 percent of the population estimated to be living below the national poverty line. Sustained growth and continued political stability have produced only modest improvements in Zambian livelihoods. The effect of economic growth on overall poverty reduction has been small, as much of the benefits of growth have accrued to those already above the poverty line. Growth has been primarily driven by mining, construction, and financial services and has done little to create jobs and expand opportunities beyond the relatively small labour force already employed in these industries. Thus, for Zambia, economic diversification remains an essential objective to deliver more inclusive growth in the face of declining prices for copper, and to create employment for its fast growing, urban and youthful population [1].

Besides those countries, noted above, other African countries like Uganda, Kenia, Mozambique passed very interesting road to increase the quantity and quality of their export, trying to diversify the export horizontally and vertically.

As it is actual for many countries, Uzbekistan also needs to diversify the export in both directions: commodity and geography. In the figure below we can

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

see the structure of the export of the country for the 2019.

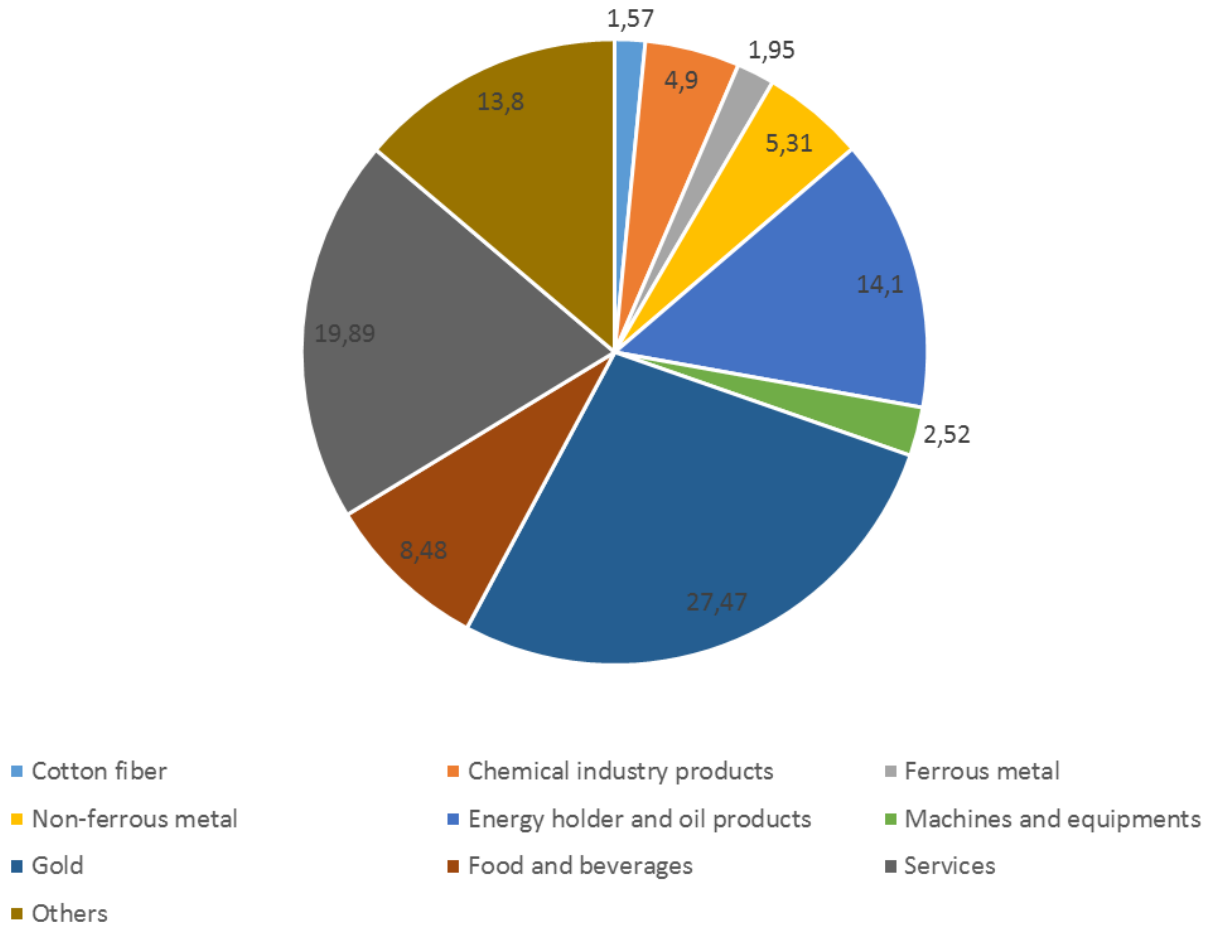


Figure 1- Export structure of Uzbekistan (2019)

Here, obviously, it can be seen that gold and natural gas, oil products, which are raw materials and natural resources, provides more than 40 percent of the export [8]. Which means that, the economy and financial stability of the country directly depends on international market prices for this raw materials. And, especially, in the situation of pandemic, when the price for oil and gas is falling rapidly, it affecting the budget and all sectors related with those products.

Of course, during the recent years it was seen positive changes in the export of the country, but those are not relevant, considering the majority of share of raw materials.

The same concentration can be seen in the export geography of the country. 7 countries among more than 120 partners of Uzbekistan, dividing more than 50 percent of its export. And China with Russia are leader with total share [Figure 2].

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

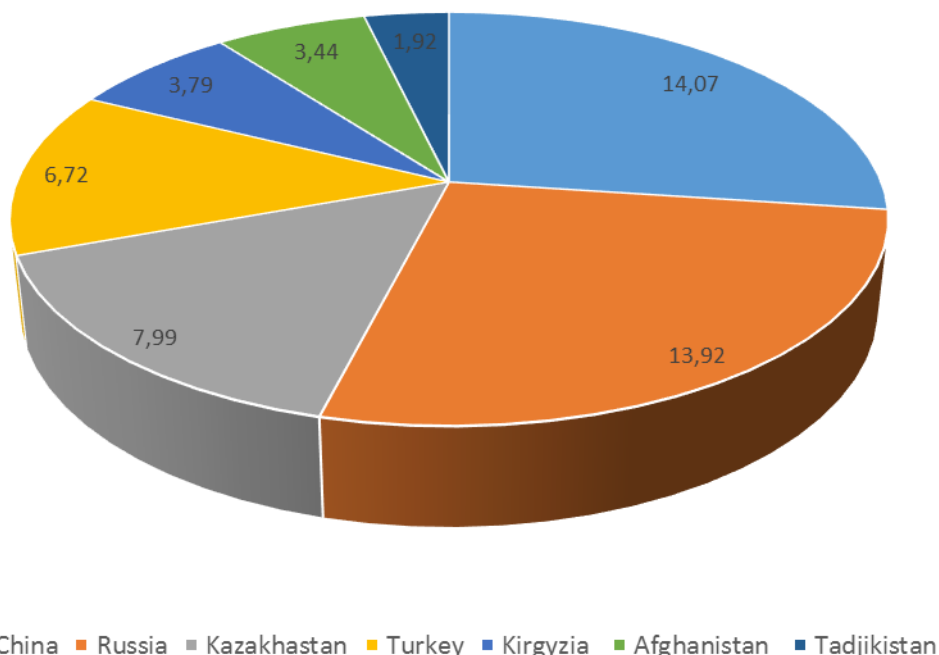


Figure 2 – Export geography of Uzbekistan (2019)

The transport corridors are main problem of the country to expand the geography. It can be seen that main partners are physically and historically close countries to Uzbekistan.

Taking in to account all the numbers of export of Uzbekistan, and experience of other countries, can be suggested some strategies, actions to improve the export structure of the country.

- By the Australian experience it was proved that informative assistance is key factors to discover and enter new markets, which means new potentials, new products, new standards. If we pay attention to the dynamic of partner share in Uzbekistan’s export, there is not any big move in the rank, which means the companies, producers are stuck on already explored markets. Providing the local companies with all pack of the information concerning the new markets will help them to properly evaluate the risk, to be prepared for new standards, and react faster in any change in the regional and international market. Also to attract foreign investment will lead the economy to reach the aim. That relation between direct investment and export was researched by Azam S.E in his works [9].

- From the experience of the Uganda and Malaysia, Uzbekistan can follow to establish agencies and unions for some agro sectors. It will help to share the costs of researching and promotion of the product in foreign markets between many producers, causing to decrease the amount in order to increase the

efficiency of the companies. They can share marketing costs, transport costs, applying to certificates, etc. This practice will give possible not only to win in financial cases, but also in time, focusing on selected regions. Government should help to establish such agencies and unions, also should participate there to provide equality and justice between the members. In other case, it can lead to appear monopoly, which will, for sure, bring more problems than solutions.

- Chile lesson can teach Uzbekistan to redistribute income from raw materials export to develop modern sectors of economy by offering subsidies, special loans. And in this direction the small business entities should be in priority.

In conclusion, governmental policies that support innovation and entrepreneurship and the reallocation of resources to innovating firms can be important in supporting the move to a wider range of higher quality of goods and services. Investing in innovation increases firm capabilities, facilitating the adoption of new technologies that improve productivity and product quality. Both product and process innovation can help firms to diversify by reducing production costs and freeing up resources that could be redeployed into innovative activities. Among the other developing countries, Uzbekistan government should pay to that more attention and dedicate financial resources.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

- (2019). Aid for trade at a glance : Economic diversification and empowerment - © OECD, WTO.
- Herrendorf, B., Rogerson, R., & Valentinyi, Á. (2014). "Growth and Structural Transformation", Chapter 6 in Aghion, P. and S.N. Durlauf Handbook of Economic Growth, Amsterdam: Elsevier, (pp. 855-941).
- (2008). Aye Mengistu: Determinants of vertical and horizontal export diversification. *Ethiopian Journal of Economics*, Volume XVII, No 2, October.
- Hirschman, A. (1958). *The Strategy of Economic Development*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Borovko, M.V. (2007). Diversifikacija vneshnej trgovli: analiz zarubezhnogo opyta. *Belorusskij jekonomicheskij zhurnal*, № 1, pp.69-79.
- (n.d.). Export diversification in Pacific Island countries. United Nations : Economic and social commission for Asia and The Pacific (Electronic resource) the bulletin on Asia-Pacific perspectives, 02-02-03.
- Bonaglia, F. (2003). Export Diversification in Low Income countries: An International Challenge after Doha. Organization for Economic cooperation and development (Electronic resource). Working paper #209.
- (n.d.). Retrieved from stat.uz - web-site of Uzbekistan State Statistics Committee.
- A#zam, S.Je. (2018). Vneshnetorgovaja dejatel'nost' predpriyatij s inostrannymi investicijami v Uzbekistane: voprosy transformacii. *Jekonomicheskij analiz: teorija i praktika*, T. 17, № 3, pp. 515 - 538.
- Lederman, D., & Maloney, W.F. (2012). *Does What You Export Matter?* In Search of Empirical Guidance for Industrial Policies. Latin America Development Forum. Washington, DC, The World Bank.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Iroda Turamuratova

Uzbekistan State World Languages University

PhD researcher

THE WORLD OF METAPHOR IN THE POETRY OF FEDERICO GARCIA LORCA

Abstract: Metaphor is an important factor in the development of human consciousness, provides the conceptualization of an unexplored object by analogy with the already established system of concepts. Analyzing the various poetic works of Federico Garcia Lorca, we find that he was also aware of various three-part gradations of styles. It seems that in this realm of disharmony, the author manages in the very attempt to create chaos and disorderly Association to feel in some other space to him alone, perhaps, a visible harmony. The poet's gaze seems to break out of the three-dimensional vision inherent in man into the expanse of the fourth dimension, which destroys our everyday world. The absolutization of the directions of time in the poetic discourse of Lorca is subject to revision. If in his artistic space there are real areas where internal and external concepts are relative, then in his time the «directions» of the past – future – present turn out to be just as relative. Lorca models unusual combinations of «past - future» or «future-present» or «present - past» for our ears, not to mention the possibility of combining them into one whole.

Key words: Metaphor, poetic, analogy.

Language: English

Citation: Turamuratova, I. (2020). The world of metaphor in the poetry of Federico Garcia Lorca. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 440-442.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-82> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.82>

Scopus ASCC: 3310.

Introduction

The phenomenon of metaphor, which has been the focus of attention of scientists, both philosophers and linguists, for more than two millennia, is currently experiencing a real boom. The study of metaphor, which was started more than two thousand years ago by Aristotle, is still an important subject of study for linguists and literary scholars.

For a deeper understanding of the process of metaphor birth in the space of poetic discourse and such a unique phenomenon as the «poetic personality», actively creating new bright metaphors, for which originality and creative identity are the first characteristics, it is necessary, in our opinion, to have a more complete understanding of the «language personality» and «language picture of the world». To clarify this question, we turn first to the concept of «linguistic personality», introduced into scientific use the U. N. Karaulov [1].

Personality should be considered in the perspective of the cultural traditions of people, ethnic group, since the birth of man in the human in need of

cultural-anthropological prototype, which is formed as part of the national culture, reflecting the nature of the existing system of values and sets the samples of social behavior and perception of the world. This is a kind of coordinate system that forms the language personality.

The artistic picture of the world can reflect the features of the national picture of the world - national symbols, national-specific concepts. At the same time, it should always be remembered that the artistic picture of the world is secondary, mediated, and it is mediated twice - by language and individually - by the author's conceptual picture of the world.

The use of a metaphor in a poetic text is individual: the metaphor «works» differently for different authors. Linguistic analysis of metaphors in the work of the poet allows to relate the metaphor to the author's style literary text. A detailed metaphor can include two or more metaphors, form a whole metaphorical block of several consistently developing artistic images that flow into one another and form a complex, multi-dimensional image [6, 187].

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

The poetic heritage is extremely diverse both in subject matter and in the lexical, stylistic and rhetorical means used. To answer them, it is necessary to describe more fully the ideas of Federico Garcia Lorca about the art of speech and speech, an integral part of which were his judgments about styles and their differences.

The artistic world of Lorca's plays (farces, comedies, tragedies) is a symbiosis of emotional and semantic spaces, organized, in particular, by the interaction of two main motives-sacrifice and eroticism.

The Genesis of this phenomenon is determined by the soul structure of the creative personality. The spiritual potential of the artist is determined by many internal and external factors, including the place of birth. Lorca was born in the South of Spain, in Andalusia, in the village of Fuente Vaqueros, near Granada.

It should be emphasized that even in the early works of Lorca there is a pull to the deep layers of culture. Hence, archaic symbolism plays a significant role in the tragedy. Lorca begins to form a system of mythologies, which will later be actively integrated into the artistic canvas of lyrical and dramatic works. The young author was aware that the origin of life was associated with water, that water was perceived as the original female creative element, the mother's womb giving birth to everything. In myths, love and sexual feeling were identified with water. In many cultural traditions, the Fig tree was associated with sexuality. In « Ancient Greece, the Fig was a phallic symbol and attribute of the fertility gods Priapus and Dionysus» [3,114].

The semantic aesthetics of the poetic metaphor of Federico Garcia Lorca is unique, its mechanisms are universal, and therefore it is understandable to a cultural person. But each such metaphor is a poetic discovery, in which the world is presented from an unexpected side, from aesthetic positions. Thus, metaphor as a language means of registration of events, facts and phenomena of the surrounding reality appears not only as a stylistic means, or as an artistic device, but as a consequence of objective epistemological laws, a more complex and important phenomenon than it seemed earlier; it reflects the relationship between the value picture of the world as part of the conceptual world of society and the actual language characteristics. In the metaphorical poetic consciousness, cognitively processed phenomena and facts of reality, similarity is measured with the system of national and cultural values and stereotypes. The regularities of the formation of the image-associative complex, on which the evaluative-expressive metaphor is based, remain completely unknown.

For the correct use of usual evaluative-expressive metaphors of Lorca, it is important to know the axiological mechanisms of language, since the communicative meaning of a message can often be

understood only through the prism of evaluative meanings associated with the national - cultural value picture of the world.

Experience data related to physical objects form the basis for a huge variety of ontological metaphors in Lorca's poetic discourse. They are peculiar ways of representing the expressive characteristics of people, animals, and reality phenomena through the prism of other objects and phenomena.

The poetic language of Federico García Lorca strikes the reader's imagination with its richness of images, while the external simplicity and clarity of the style. Lorca's poems simultaneously reveal to us both the national and cultural specifics of the Spanish language picture of the world, as well as the ways of cognition and reflection of reality by the author, his assessment of the phenomena of this reality from the standpoint of an aesthetic ideal. One of the « keys » to the secret of the phenomenal success of Lorca's poetry is its metaphoricality, whose semantic aesthetics are revealed only in the context of not only the poems themselves, but also in the context of Spanish culture as a whole. Metaphor, we emphasize again, is one of the most mysterious phenomena of language, the intuitive comprehension of which is inherent only in true poets. In metaphor, reality escapes, as if hiding from thought, and then the researcher begins to face a deep and urgent question about the role of metaphor in knowledge, which is assigned to the study of the first Chapter of our dissertation research.

Important in the statement of the anthropocentric principle of metaphor is such an aspect as the relationship between metaphor and emotion. See, for example, the lament of the guitar or the crystal tambourines of sadness in Lorca. Emotions are a mental state that reflects the attitude of a person to himself and to what is happening around him, a complex and unique human system. Each emotion has its own specific biological marker, that is, when a person experiences a certain emotion, certain hormones begin to be released into the blood, corresponding to this emotion. A person almost constantly experiences some emotions; they are not always clearly expressed, since the reactions occur involuntarily, although, to some extent, they can also be controlled and regulated.

Metaphors studied on the material of Lorca's work are a complex form of human perception; they function at the intersection of two systems: the system of artistic reflection, common to art as a whole, and the system of linguistic reflection of objective reality, including, in particular, the world of human thoughts and feelings.

Analyzing metaphors and, in part, other semantic phenomena, we reveal the peculiarities of the poetic language of this author. A metaphor can overlap with other types of tropes, complicating them and amplifying the effect they produce. In Lorca's poetry, for example, it is most often overlaid with

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

comparison: «*El puñal, / entra en el corazón, / como la reja del arabo / en el yermo. El puñal, / como un rayo de sol, / incendia las terribles hondonadas*» («PUÑAL»); «*Cada gota de lluvia tiembla en el cristal turbio y le dejan heridas de diamante*» («LA LLUVIA»); «*Una ciudad que asecha largos ritmos, y los enrosca como laberintos. Como tallos de parra encendidos*» («SEVILLA»); «*Y como la tarántula / teje una gran estrella / para casar suspiros, / que flotan en su negro / aljibe de madera*» – («LAS SEIS CUERDAS»).

In the context of the poetic legacy of Federico García Lorca, we are interested not only in the metaphor itself, but in its role in creating an artistic image. Let's look at it in this function. So in Lorca's metaphor «...*Su cuerpo lleno de lirios / y una granada en las sienes*» («REYERTA»), presented to the reader out of context, associatively refers him (in the case of at least a rough acquaintance with the culture of Spain, in which Catholicism plays a dominant role), to the suffering of Christ. Lilies here not only emphasize the whiteness of the skin being subjected to painful execution, but act as a traditional symbol of purity and innocence, pointing to the innocent crucified Savior who redeemed the sins of the human race; the crown of thorns, put on the forehead of Christ, wounded his forehead, and these wounds, in the perception of Lorca, resemble the cut fruit of a pomegranate – a fruit culture that flourishes on the territory of this country.

Such a bright national phenomenon as playing the guitar in Lorca is metaphorically understood with the help of words denoting the objects of national life. For example, he uses the following ontological metaphor for guitar strings: *cinco espadas* (five daggers): «*¡Oh guitarra! / Corazón malherido / por cinco espadas*» («LA GUITARRA»). This semantic unit in its direct meaning is associated with the concept of «cutting and stabbing object of a characteristic shape that serves for certain functional purposes». The relatively small size of these items and their compact shape contribute to the effective achievement of various utilitarian and practical goals.

Language and the ability to speak, the ability not only to experience emotions, but also to display them metaphorically in the language picture of the world – a unique property of a person, it is not surprising that the person himself is a key figure in this language picture, and the metaphors produced by him tend to anthropocentrism.

So, ontological metaphors in the poetic discourse of Lorca are unique figurative and expressive units that capture the practical and moral aspirations of a person in a figurative form, reflecting associatively meaningful ways to achieve specific goals based on the rich empirical and practical experience of people, as well as knowledge about the properties of things accumulated by national cultures.

References:

1. Karaulov, Jy. N. (2007). *Russkij jazyk i jazykovaja lichnost'*. (p.264). Moscow: Izdatel'stvo LKI.
2. Ortega-i-Gasset, X. (1994). *Beshrebetnaja Ispanija. Ortega-i-Gasset, X. Jetudy ob Ispanii*. (p.318). Kiev: Izd-vo «Novyj krug-Por Rojal'».
3. Tamarli, G.I. (2009). «Mistiki» Federiko Garsia Lorki: svoeobrazie zhanra. *Vestnik Taganrogskogo pedagogicheskogo instituta. Gumanitarnye nauki. Taganrog: Izd-vo Taganrog. gos. ped. in-ta., №2*, pp.113-119.
4. Himich, G. A. (2011). Harakternye cherty ispanskoj kul'tury kak paradigma arhetipov nacional'nogo soznaniya. *Vestnik RUDN, Serija «Vseobshhaja istorija», Moskva: Izd-vo RUDN, № 2*, pp. 7-21.
5. Chudinov, A.P. (2001). *Rossija v metaforicheskom zerkale: Kognitivnoe issledovanie politicheskoy metafory* (19 91 - 20 00): Monografija. (p.238). Ekaterinburg: Ural gos. ped. un-t.
6. Jastrebov-Pestrickij, M.S. (2016). Metafora - sostavljajushhaja idiosilja pojeta. *Istoricheskaja i social'no-obrazovatel'naja mysl'*, Tom 8 №3/2, pp.187 -192.
7. García, M. (2014). *Memorias de posguerra*. (p.442). Valencia: Publicacions de la Universitat de Valencia.
8. Lorca García, F. (1960). *Obras completas*. (p.1521). Madrid.
9. Unamuno, M. (2008). de. *Diario intimo*. (p.383). Madrid: Alianza editorial.
10. Unamuno, M. (1971). de. *Obras completas. IX. Discursos y articulos*. (pp.1246-1251). Madrid: Editorial Escelicer.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Ozodakhan Yuldashaliyevna Baltabaeva

Namangan State University

Doctor of Philosophy in Philology (PhD),

Department of Uzbek language and literature, Lead lecturer

Tel: +998993911516

ulugbek.kozakov@gmail.com

CONCURRENCE OF ETHICAL AND EDUCATIONAL VIEWPOINTS IN THE LITERARY WORKS OF REPRESENTATIVES OF NAMANGAN LITERATURE MOVEMENT

Abstract: *In this article, the moral and educational views of the representatives of the Namangan literature movement, who lived and wrote in the early twentieth century, as well as their lyrical heritage, which glorifies such honorable qualities as knowledge and enlightenment, truth, piety, generosity have been analyzed.*

Key words: *dictatorial system, jadid press, school, enlightened poets, science and enlightenment.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Baltabaeva, O. Y. (2020). Concurrence of ethical and educational viewpoints in the literary works of representatives of Namangan literature movement. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 443-448.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-83> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.83>

Scopus ASCC: 1208.

Introduction

Representatives of the Namangan literature movement of the early twentieth century worked productively for the formation and development of national consciousness in the spirit of nationalism, the development of education and culture. Through their scientific, literary and historical works, they called upon our youth to be loyal to the motherland, to be knowledgeable and enlightened, and to be vigorous in social life.

The poets of this era, such as, Nodim (1844-1910), Hayrat (1845-1915), Khilvatiy (1858-1921), Ibrat (1862-1937), Sufizoda (1869-1937), Dogiy (1878-1966), Suhayliy (1898-1961) used image of the lover with love for the motherland and glorified such decent qualities as knowledge, enlightenment, truth, piety, generosity and the love for the nation in their moral and educational poems.

Although they lived and wrote in a complex and conflicting era, family upbringing, life's lessons, and creative experience were the impetus for the development of their talents.

Literature review

Academician N. Karimov assesses the uniqueness of the literature of this period as follows:

“The XX century is one of the greatest centuries in the history of mankind. No matter how much bloodshed, unfairness and injustice took place in this century, humanity took a big step towards the future. All the events that occurred in this century are an integral part of human history. It is nonsense to try to forget the parts of the events that are not acceptable to us, to erase them from history. Twentieth-century Uzbek literature established a strong connection with the life of the people and society. Such a connection did not exist in the earlier stages of our literature” [10, 24].

Enlightened poets such as Ibrat and Sofizoda, who set themselves the task of reforming the educational system during the dictatorial regime, opening new methodological schools, jadid (“new”) press, creating a new era of literature, wrote about every innovation in the socio-political during this process.

Dreaming of getting a closer look at people's lives, Nodim travelled around Central Asian cities. He visited Tashkent and Kokand several times. If we look at his work, his lyrical heritage, which reflects his travel impressions, they show that poet traveled to many countries for the purpose of pilgrimage.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

The poet expressed the impressions of his travel in the writings like: “Bayoni sayohati Nodim” (“Tale of Nodim’s travelling”) , “Dar safari hazrati Shohimardon Nodim gufta” (“During the visit of Hazrat Shohimardon by Nodim”), “Bayoni dar safari Toshkand” (“Tale of Tashkent trip”), “Bayoni voqeoti safari Buxoro va Samarqand” (“Tale of travels of Bukhara and Samarkand”). For example, in 1887-1888 he went to the administrative center of Turkestan-Tashkent. The poet's journey in 1889 continued in the direction of Bukhara-Samarkand-Tashkent. During the trip, the poet went to the gymnasium in Tashkent, where he studied the methods of education.

In the poem “Sayohat taassurotlari” (“Travel impressions”), the poet emphasizes that everyone, whether religious or secular, will surely achieve the life of his dreams. In this poem about his impressions of his travels to Kokand, Samarkand and Tashkent, he supported the teaching methods in the gymnasium:

Necha yuz stol qo‘yilgan turfa har bir qasr aro,
Har biri naqshu nigori, chini zarrinkordur.

Necha ming ta'lim ahlidin kirib har xonada,
Ishlari darsu sabaq, ilmu adab takrordur.

Bo‘yla hikmatxona gimnaziyan ko‘rgach,
dedim:

– Ofarin, ming ofarin, bu ilm bir asrordur! [12, 88].

In the moral-educational poems of Hayrat, love for humanity and nature, loyalty and care are leading themes. In particular, in this ghazal, the poet urges people to be in harmony with each other:

Bir-birin degan kishi payvandi jon bo‘lmoq kerak,

Talx so‘zini qo‘yib, shirinzabon bo‘lmoq kerak.

Do‘stu dushman o‘rtasida farqi shuldur, ey ko‘ngul,

Lutфу shafqat birla doim mehribon bo‘lmoq kerak [1, 419].

The contrast (*tazod*) between the words “Talx so‘z” (“bitter word”) and “shirinzabon” (“sweet talker”) increases the impact of the content of the verse, along with the rhyme (qofiya) “bo‘lmoq kerak” (“should be”) and the rhyme formed by the words “jon” (“heart”) – “shirinzabon” (“sweet talker”) provided poetic perfection in the verse. The poet's work on this subject continues in the rubai. In them, the poet asks the Creator to accompany the afflicted and to stay away from the wicked:

Yorab, ahli dard ila hamroz qil,
Munis hamsubhatu damsoz qil.
Qilma har nojins ila hamdam mani,
Ulfati ahli salohi soz qil [1, 432].

Khilvati's poems of moral and educational character occupy a significant place in relation to the works of contemporary poets in this sense.

Poet's “Chiqib” (“Leaving”) poem has the style of adventure and ethics, it stands out as having the biographic character. The poet was first educated under Mulla Azim-the village juror and then studied in Namangan at “Azizhoja Eshon” university for 15 years, he also was educated by lecturers like: Mullo Muhammad Zokir Maxdumi Shoshiy, sacred Inoyatxon teacher Langariy, Mulla Oxundshoh, Mulla Eshonjon teacher, and Abdullohxon eshon . Such biographical information enriches our understanding of the poet's ability to study religious names.

This adventure is reminiscent of the narrative style of folk epics, with a mixture of prose-style memoirs and a 150-verse muhammas (poem). This play, which is an important source for the coverage of Khilvati's biography, also contains information about his teachers and friends [20, 384-410]. At the Khilvati madrasa, he first studied under Bahodir Khan Eshan, and after his death, under Mullo Muhammad Zokir Mahdum. He advised Khilvati to continue his studies after teaching him all his knowledge and handed him over to Hazrat Inoyatkhan Langari. During his apprenticeship, this great teacher will test him with a few questions.

The poet describes this process as follows:

G‘arq o‘lub xijlat teriga haddin oshdi hayratim,
Domi hayratga giriftor o‘ldi murg‘i fikratim,
Jomiyga qilgan muxammas bor edi bir san‘atim,
Matla'in qildim hayo birla nisori suhbatim,
Sharmdin andog‘ki bo‘ldi ketgudek jonlar chiqib [20, 389].

It is clear from the content of these verses that while studying at the Khilvati Madrasa, he enjoyed the works of Uzbek and Persian-Tajik classics and wrote nazirs and takmis. In an interview with the teacher, Khilvati Langari demonstrates his talent by reciting an essay he wrote for Jami. In turn, this great teacher has repeatedly praised Khilvati's artistic skills in poetry contests held at the madrasa. When the poet's hidden talent was revealed, he was advised to create under the pseudonym "Khilvati":

Boshladim “Shamsiya”din darsu chiqib bo‘ldim ravn,

So‘ngra izhor aylamishlar xizmatig‘a hoziron:

“Xilvatiy” derlar muni tab‘idadur maxzan nihon,
Oshkor aylar duri pinhonini ba‘zi zamon,

Ko‘rinur gohi varaqlarda yozilg‘onlar chiqib [20, 389].

The notes in a Persian letter to his friends in Tashkent confirm that the poet had previously written under the pseudonyms “Jiydakafagiy” and “Namangani” [20, 8]. The poet, who understood the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

meaning of the word "solitude", accepted the offer and began to use this nickname. The poet did not retreat, but because of his humility he refrained from showing off his talent and poetic skills.

The word "solitude" means "loneliness," "alone," "distance from people at certain times." A desolate dervish (one who renounces material possessions, lusts, worldly blessings, and enters the path of Truth, he had to eat, sleep less, and perform constant prayer. This is the "experience" of overcoming lust and purifying the heart [2, 251]. Explaining the term dervish, I. Hakkulov describes it in his research as follows: "Dervishism is the path of the heart. Dervishes are true ambassadors who follow this path. They are people who can "die" for the past and be "born again" for the future. They set an example by having a perfect knowledge of the inner nature of the world and a deep understanding of Truth and Truth from within "[16, 213]. This toil is typical of the Khilwatiya sect of mysticism, but it followed the principle of the Khilwati.

Naqshbandi's "Khilwat dar anjuman," that is, outwardly with the people, inwardly with the Truth:

Agarchi bir-iki kun zohiran Sandin judo bo'ldim,
Va lekin botinan hargiz dilim Sandin judo bo'lmas [20, 127].

In his poems, the poet reflects his attitude to nature, being and society, encouraging people to be honest and generous. In particular, the ghazal (poem) with radif "Hayot" ("Life") glorifies the richness of life and the beauty of life. The poet speaks of the passing of this world in the twinkling of an eye, of doing many good deeds in this short time, and of not leaving today's work for tomorrow:

Ey fano, carmoya rohat qilgudek fursat qani?
Ko'z ochib yumguncha ham chun barqi barhamdur hayot [20, 130].

Expressing the philosophical content of the poet in a beautiful artistic form is a characteristic feature of the poet's work. Proof of this is the fact that in the next verse the ideas about the essence of human life are effectively expressed through the art of talmeh (a glimpse of history):

Ahli olamdin nihon so'rsang tiriklik davrini,
Xizr umridek muabbad bo'lsa ham kamdur hayot.

Sihhati tan bo'lmasa, mulki Sikandardin na sud,
Ofiyatmandi gadoga davlati Jamdur hayot [20, 131].

The state of Jamshid, the property of Alexander, the poet who referred to the life of Hizr, no matter how long the life of mankind, there is not enough time to do good deeds; the didactic essence of the poem is the philosophy of life that the value of health should be

valued, and that without wealth, Alexander's wealth is useless. However, the didactics in Khilvati's poems are presented not only as ineffective teachings, but also as a difficult interpretation of philosophical ideas embellished with art. Proof of this is the figurative image that life is better for Jamshid than wealth, even if he is a beggar.

The poet also skillfully used the art of parables (*irsoli masal*) to express the deep meaning in an impressive and artistic way. Khilvati's artistic interpretation of the proverb "Don't put off today's work until tomorrow" confirms this idea.

Tobakay ta'rifi kori xayr, ey g'aflatsirishit,
Ertaga qo'yima bu kunni, erta mubhamdir hayot....(20, 131].

According to the poet, to lose one's present by boasting of one's insignificant good deeds "Ta'rifi kori xayr" and losing the today's essence is a sign of one's ignorance. According to the poet tomorrow is unknown "erta – mubham". That is, what happens tomorrow is unknown and it is not dependent on humanity. Therefore, it is necessary to appreciate every moment of today, to appreciate every passing moment.

Poet's ghazals (poem) with radif: "hayot" ("life"), "ilm uchun" ("for knowledge"), "ko'ngil" ("heart"), "etib ket" ("reach out"), "dilim" ("my heart"), "etmagan yaxshi" ("better not do it"), "kerak bo'lsa" ("if needed") are written in the topic of moral and education and so they express the views such as: the artistic talent, uplifting of the knowledge and morals.

Ur o'zing ilm eliga uchrasa mardona dilim,
Bu sifatkim uradur sham'ga parvona, dilim.

Juhalolarga yaqin yurma-yu ulfat bo'lmag'il,
Nazaring solma dari kulbai nodona, dilim [20, 97].

The poet, who likens science to a candle and a student to science like a butterfly, appeals to young people to study science. The poet uses the art of fables to illustrate the idea of the propeller striking himself with a candle. In another of his poems, the poet states that it is possible to acquire knowledge and attain glory in this world and honor in the Hereafter, and not to associate with ignorant people:

Cho'milgil bahri ilm ichra, g'ubori jahldin pok bo'l,
Sharofat oxiratda, dunyoda izzat kerak bo'lsa [20, 56].

These verses on self-restraint emphasize the need to fasten the chain of contentment:

Hamisha bog'lagil sangi qanoat rishtasin belga,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Va garna qilgusi nafsi eshiklarda gado kam-kam.

G'ururi nafs o'lib, nafsing murodin istasang doim,
Bo'lur munglug' boshing uzra ajoyib mojaro kam-kam [20, 91].

Or:
Ishonma davlatu johingga, ketgay oz fursatda,
O'tib bayram tuni, qo'ldin ketar rangi xino kam-kam [20, 92].

Speaking of not lusting for wealth, the poet uses the art of rhyme to liken the state to henna caught on a holiday. Citing a vivid example to prove his point, the poet says that just as the henna caught on a holiday through the art of parables gradually fades away, so does wealth.

Commenting on humility, the poet urges people to act politely:

Tavozepesha qilg'il mohi navdek e baland axtar,
Sipehri manzilatda mohdek raf'at kerak bo'lsa [20, 56].

"Even if you are the brightest star, be as humble as the new moon, because humility makes the moon in the sky. If you want to have the same respect and appearance as the moon, be humble and humble," said the poet. In the verse, the poet skillfully uses the art of analysis and parables, using real-life examples, to encourage people to be humble. Ahmad Yugnaki, in his book *Hibat al-Haqqiq*, states that humility is a sign of piety. Recognizing that disagreements between people are mainly due to non-fulfillment of promises, Khilwati urges people to be united:

Na so'z kim, chiqdi og'zingdin ani ijodiga sa'y et,
Agar kelmas qo'lingdin, avval izhor etmagan yaxshi [20, 82].

A virtuous person is the richest person, even if he is poor; Khilwati says that the ruthless are the poorest people in the eyes of the people, even if they build high gates and porches.

Chu qasri himmating pastdur daru devoru ayvoni,
Baland darvozayu, ayvonu devor etmagan yaxshi.

Na kim qismatda bo'ldi, Xilvatiy, bo'lmas ziyodu kam,
Kishi ro'zi talab aylab, o'zini xor etmagan yaxshi [20, 83].

The poet says that the spirit of the ancestors should be rejoiced, the spirit of the saints should

support us, and the youth should always be ready for the service of teachers:

Sabohu shom o'tgan yaxshilar ruhini shod ayla,
Madad qilg'ay sanga o'tgan azizu avliyo kam-kam [20, 91].

In general, the poet's poetry encourages young people to be enlightened, to love life and the Motherland. In Khilvati's work, it is emphasized that patience and courtesy are human adornments. His poetry inspires people to be patient, loving, and faithful.

Ibrat's rich literary heritage is distinguished by the breadth and productivity of his subject matter compared to contemporary poets and writers. Ibrat also wrote in his work "Тарихи маданият" ("History of Culture") he wrote that in the last 20 years he created a collection of 14 literary, scientific, historical, linguistic works and a collection of poems "Devoni Ibrat" ("Ibrat's anthology") for 30 years, a total of fifteen literary works [5, 139].

His articles in the press, which reflect the ideas of socio-enlightenment: "Mezon uz zamon", ("Guide of the current times") "Tarixi madaniyat" ("History of culture") and the ideology of Jadidism (Modernism), encourage young people to be educated, cultured and honest. Throughout his life, the poet cared about the construction of centers of knowledge and enlightenment in the villages and the publication of more books, raising the intelligence of our youth. He lamented the lack of science books in his "Tarixi madaniyat" ("History of culture"), saying that all superstitions were the result of ignorance. He stated that: "Because there are so many superstitions in our Ferghana, it is a must to publish 3-4 science books each year. Alas there is not even one book. There is a need to provide at least one journal, pamphlet, newspaper to the schools each week" [5, 188].

There are many verses in which exemplary moral qualities were expressed. Each verse of his nine-verse ghazal (poem), which begins, "O heart ..." ("Ey ko'ngil...") contains the wise advice. For example, the following verse states that one should open one's eyes and see the right path before being blamed or ashamed of one's crime:

Ey ko'ngil, malomatdin och ko'zing hilol ichra,
Jon labimg'a yetkurmush jurmi infiol ichra [8, 47].

In this verse, the poet echoes Mashrab's view that "destroying one heart is like destroying hundreds of Ka'bahs" and that it is necessary to take a place in people's hearts and enlighten the Ka'bah of their hearts before leaving the world:

Ey chirog'i dil, tavfiq ka'basina azm etgil,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Umri mahdi yuz qo'ymay pardai zavol ichra [8, 47].

Sofizoda, who glorified science and enlightenment in his works, was a supporter of the rise of the enlightenment level of the nation. Enlightenment is a priority in the poet's work. Sofizoda pays special attention to the issue of the need for mothers to be educated in the first place. According to the poet, the green plant on the ground also looks at the mothers of the nation, the tulips on the ground and the moon in the sky make them smile, and the ants, nightingales and quails sigh at their ignorance. That's why it is important that mothers have education:

Bir qarangiz yerda ko'kargan giyoh,
Sizga qilur har biri etib nigoh,
Lola kulib, tag'in kular oyu moh,
Umr aziz, jaro turib etdi, oh,
Qumri bilan bulbuli bedonalar,
Yaxshi o'qur, siz ham o'qing, onalar [13, 62].

Dogiy's ghazal that starts with "Na ishkim kelsa" ("Whatever comes") confirms that the traits like tolerance and patience, humbleness, being educated and moral are the signs of being a human. The poet, who has life experience, says that one should live for the good of others, but on the contrary, one can be the cause of every difficult task that befalls on him or her:

Na ishkim kelsa, ey tan, boshingga beshak
Xudodandir,
Dema sen anga: «Bu ishlar menga chunu
charodandur».

Dema nuqsu kamolu xayru shar, sudu
ziyoningni,
Gumoni tuhmat aylab, iltizomi mosuvodandur
[4, 26].

The poet says that arrogance does not lead to good results, and a humble person is noble and honorable:

Takabburpesha bo'lma, xoksor o'l, xoksor
o'lg'un,
Azizlik xorlikdan, xorlik ujbu havodandur.

Yeturma hech ko'ngilning domaniga gardi
ozoring,
Mukofotiki senga oqibat javru jafodandur
[4,26].

The literary heritage of Dogiy plays an important scientific and practical role in creating today's national ideology, inculcating it in the minds of our people and educating and upbringing the younger generation to become perfect human beings.

Poetry is a shining star in the sky, so Suhaili writes about family, the homeland, the youth, the desire to bring light and beauty to the hearts of mankind and not to spend their lives in vain:

Bu gulshan ichra, ko'ngil, zulfi rayhoningdin
ayrilma,
Yurutgan shomi hajring mohi toboningdin
ayrilma.

Bahor o'ldi, tabiat bog'i gul-gul yashnadi, kuldi,
Kel, ey bulbul, tarannum qil, gulistingdin
ayrilma [15, 80].

The poet urges people to be consequent, faithful to their promises, to be charitable, and to turn away from vices such as arrogance, wickedness, and arrogance:

Birovga, ey birodar, oqibatlig' oshno bo'lding,
Kechur sahvini goho ahdu paymoningdin
ayrilma.

Xudovandim bu yanglig' davlati senga ato
etmish,
Baxil o'lma, karam qil, xayru ehsoningdin
ayrilma [15, 80].

He urges that in order not to be deprived of oneself, one should always cherish the loved ones, and speaks against being arrogant because of the status:

Havo qilma bu johu mansabingga bir kun
olg'aylar,
Kim erding avvalo, o'z qadri insoningdin
ayrilma.

Yetar bir manfaat sendan, vafosiz oshno
ko'pdur,
Burung'i ulfatu yori qadrdoningdan ayrilma.

Suhayliy, xo'b tamosho aylading zebo
shaharlarni,
Unib-o'sgan diyoringdur Namangoningdin
ayrilma [15, 81].

In Suhayli's works, virtues such as good manners and sweetness, the need to beautify the property of the heart, and sincere human feelings are glorified:

Har dili ozurda xotir mulkini obod qil,
Aylabon xush xulqu xush kirdoru xush guftorlig'
[15, 29].

By the grace of the Creator, the poet is amazed by the uniqueness of human behavior and the fact that everything in nature does not repeat each other:

Har bani odamda xulqu fe'lu atvor o'zgacha,
Aqlu idroku tamizu savtu guftor o'zgacha.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Hilqatu suratda inson bir-bira monand emas,
Qomatu shaklu shamoyil, rangu ruxsor o'zgacha
[15, 45].

Suhayli also studied history seriously, so as a result of his interests, the work "Bo'ston al-orifiyn" ("The garden of righteous") was created. This play contains valuable information about the history of Bukhara, the formation of the Kokand Khanate, the occupation of Turkestan by Russia [15, 8].

Known as a memorizer of the Qur'an as a young man, a great calligrapher, a talented poet, Suhaili's literary legacy for generations calls young people to

enlightenment, self-sacrifice, and patience to overcome the trials of life.

Conclusion

Representatives of the Namangan literature movement of the early twentieth century made a worthy contribution to the development of revival of Uzbek national literature with their socio-political works. They glorified human relations in their moral-educational poems. They preached that knowledge and enlightenment play an important role in every person's life, and that the most appropriate way to overcome ignorance is the path of enlightenment.

References:

1. Boltabaeva, O. Y. (2019). *Literary movement in Namangan in the early twentieth century: representatives, traditions, renewal*. PhD. (p.146). Tashkent.
2. (2006). *Dogiy I would like to have a message*. (p.214). Tashkent: Movarounnahr.
3. Ibrat, I. (2012). *Fihi Kaydani nazmi*. (p.96). Tashkent: Movarounnahr.
4. Ibrat, I. (n.d.). *Historical culture*. Manuscript. Inv. № 10117, p.139.
5. Ibrat, I. (1991). *History of Fergana. Heritage*. (pp.266-327). Tashkent: Kamalak.
6. Ibrat, I. (2005). *Selected works*. (p.200). Tashkent: Manaviyat.
7. Ibrat, I. (2019). *Words of Wisdom*. (p.28). Tashkent: Navruz.
8. Karimov, N. (2001). *XX century in my destiny. World literature*. (p.24). Tashkent: January.
9. (2014). *Khilvati. Charogi Maktab. Healthy Faith - Salvation for the Believer*. (pp.147-178). Tashkent: Sharq.
10. (2001). *Khilvati. Devon*. (p.524). Tashkent: Fan.
11. (2013). *Khilvati. Mawludi Nabi*. (p.144). Tashkent: Movarounnahr.
12. (2015). *Khilvati. Mawludi Sharif*. (p.256). Tashkent: Tashkent Islamic University.
13. (2000). *Khilvati. Mawludi Sharif*. (p.76). Namangan: Namangan.
14. (2003). *Khilvati. Mawludi Sharif*. (p.79). Namangan: Namangan.
15. (2017). *Khilvati. Mawludi Sharif*. (p.256). Tashkent: Movarounnahr.
16. (2004). *Khilvati. Mawludu-n-nabiy Sallallahu alayhi wasallam*. (p.72). Tashkent: Movarounnahr.
17. (2009). *Khilvati. Sayrul jibol*. (p.88). Tashkent: Fan.
18. Mirzaeva, Z. (2017). *The study of Uzbek literature of the XX century in America*: PhD. (p.222). Tashkent.
19. (1964). *Nodim. Selected poems*. (p.88). Tashkent: Uzdavnashr.
20. Orifi, H. (2007). *Muhammadsharif Sofizoda*. (p.112). Namangan: Namangan.
21. (1968). *Sofizoda. Songs*. (p.68). Tashkent: Literature and art.
22. (2009). *Suhayli. My monument*. (p.192). Tashkent: Fikr-Media.
23. (1982). *The cry of the ages*. (p.544). Tashkent: Literature and Art.
24. (1991). *The Wisdoms of Ahmad Yassavi*. (p.251). Tashkent: Literature and art.
25. Xaqqulov, I.Ch. (1995). *Formation and development of Uzbek mystical poetry*. (p.213). Tashkent.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Nozima Abdulbokievna Kozakova

Namangan State University

Doctor of Philosophy in Philology (PhD),

Department of Uzbek language and literature, Lead lecturer,

Tel: +998993911516

ulugbek.kozakov@gmail.com

PRAGMATICS OF PHRASEOLOGIES WITH THE EXAMPLES FROM GAFUR GHULAM'S PROSE WORKS

Abstract: In this article the pragmatic characteristics of phraseologisms, including the role in describing positive or negative evaluation, emotional-expressive description, and their role in increasing literary effect is analyzed with the use of the works done by Gafur Ghulam.

Key words: phraseologies, figurative speech, pragmatics, lexical meaning, evaluation, positive evaluation, negative evaluation.

Language: English

Citation: Kozakova, N. A. (2020). Pragmatics of phraseologies with the examples from Gafur Ghulam's prose works. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 449-452.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-84> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.84>

Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

Phraseological units are special speech figures consisting of a nominal meaning and inseparable and special units of shades of speech. [2, 39] 1. Phraseological units are important tools for enhancing expressivity and image. While the semantics of emotion and the value of speech in speech are one of the sources of research in pragmatology, phrases are also directly subject to pragmatic analysis. The form, meaning and methodological features of phraseology in Uzbek linguistics were studied by Sh.Rahmatullaev, A.Abdullaev, N.Makhmudov, B. Yuldashev and a number of scholars. [1; 2; 3; 4.]

In literary speech, phrases can be used in the same or altered manner as the general form. Phraseologicalism can form synonymies with words. However, the meaning of all phraseology cannot be expressed in one word. In general, the phraseological meaning is broader and more complex than the lexical meaning. Most phraseological terms have a meanings component that is not clear meaning of the word. [3.166] For example, the content of the words like doing something fast can be expressed with “эпчиллик билан, елиб-югуриб” (on the double) can be enhanced with “қўллари қўлларига тегмай” (too

fast) (from the book "His Haj is accepted"). The meaning of ‘to learn it better’ can be expressed with ‘маъзига етмоқ’ (to master it) and ‘фаровон ҳаётга эришмоқ’ (to live happily) can be enhanced with “оғзи ошга етмоқ”, “қўкрагига шамол тегмоқ” (to enjoy life) for example: Do not speak of death when we reached the happy life (Эндигина табиблик ҳунарининг маъзига етиб, оғзимиз ошга етганда ўлимдан гапирманг!). ("Afandi won't die") After all, he worked all summer, and in the winter, he deserves a rest (Ахир, ёз бўйи ишлади, қишда сал қўкрагига шамол тегсин) (Jurabuza).

Phraseological expressions are pragmatic by expressing the attitude of valuations, exaggerating thoughts, images, enhancing sensibility, expressing emotional states, and giving live speech autographs to fiction. Unlike words, phraseological units are formed not to name a particular event in an objective reality, but to express a modal attitude toward it. Most of the phraseological units in the language are spiritually oriented: they assess a person's physical, mental, moral, intellectual, and behavioral characteristics. For this reason, the meaning of the phraseological units often involves a conjunctive element. This element adds emotional-expressive paint to the denotative

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

meaning of the phraseological unit 3. For example, “Сиз-сизлашиб турган киши чучук оғзини чаккига бурди” “The person who respects everyone got vulgar. (“Net profit”). This phrase also means, being angry, disrespectful and swear- ёмон сўз айтмоқ, ҳақоратламоқ, сўкмоқ, уришмоқ. However, these phrases cannot give connotative meanings.

Literature review

Different mental states, physical and emotional changes that occur in different speech situations are described in a powerful way. In the Uzbek language, expressions of joy and movement are often used, оғзининг таноби қочмоқ, (laugh) оғзи қулоғида, (smiling and happy) дўпписини осмонга отмоқ, (very happy) кўркиш ҳолатини ифодаловчи капалаги учиб кетмоқ, (to be scared) ўтақаси ёрилмоқ, (scared) ғазабланишни ифодаловчи кўзи кинидан чиқмоқ, (angry) фиғони фалакка чиқмоқ, (furious) зеркиш билан боғлиқ жонига тегмоқ (bored) .In the works of Ghafur Ghulam, many of these expressions have been used to express the physiological and psychological state of the person.

For example, the phrases related to eye were given: Кўзларим косасидан чиқиб кетгудай бўлди (got angry) (“Yodgor”). Шошқол домланинг кўзи кинидан чиқиб кета ёзди (Got very angry) (“Good child”).

The phraseology used in the following sentences enhances the image by exaggerating the appearance and mental state:

Жалил резаворфурушнинг алангаси осмонга чиқди (Got angry) (“Real profit”). -Айланай келин пошша, эрта биландан буён кўнглим алағда (worried) (“Bank”). - Кўрармиз-да, - деб Мамарайим ака босар-тусарини билмай чиқиб кетди (Worried) (“Four anecdotes”). Хотиним кирди, кампирнинг оғзидаги оғзида, бўғзидаги бўғзида қолди (scared) (“Bank”).

The positive evaluation with phraseologisms becomes more powerful. For example, Gafur Ghulam’s works have the expression of кўзим устига have been used instead of (with full heart) similar phrases like бош устига, жоним билан (with all my energy) (Yodgor).

“To like” has been expressed with *кўнгли сув ичмоқ and to be extremely happy with дўпписи яримта, оғзи қулоғида. For example, “Буларнинг ичиди кўнглим сал сув ичиб, ичимда алланималар тўғрисида режа чизиб юрадиганим бригадиримизнинг қизи Қумри ҳам бор экан” (Among those people who I liked there was also Qumri who is the daughter of our manager.) (“Тирилган мурда” (Resurrected dead)). Менинг оғзим қулоғимда (I’m very happy). The word ‘warm’ has positive evaluation and serves to have positive impact with phrases. For example, *Иссиқ юз (warm faced), истараси иссиқ (warm hearted), кўзига иссиқ кўринмоқ (likeable). Энг олдинда турган одам**

кўзимга иссиқкина кўринди (The guy standing in front seemed very likeable (recognizable) (“Express telegram”).

Expressions are also actively used when expressing a negative evaluation attitude. These include a number of phrases related to speech activity. For example: Бошқалар ҳам ялқовлигимни юзимга солавердилар (She keeps blaming for being lazy) (“The Living Dead”). *Юзига солмоқ* phrase has synonyms like *айбини ошқора айтмоқ, таъна қилмоқ* and it means to point out or blame.

Гўрига ғишт қаламоқ (to insult with anger) is used to express the anger. For example: Бу гал дазмол босилмаган шим баҳонаси билан етти отамнинг гўрига ғишт қалаб ҳақорат қилди. Бу галгиси жуда ҳам жонимдан ўтиб кетди (This time he insulted me angrily for not ironing the trousers and it made me sick) (Yodgor).

Етти отамнинг phrase is used for exaggeration in the text. Куракда турмайдиган phrase is used to express intolerable insults. For example, Ярим соатдан кейин бир-биримизни куракда турмайдиган ҳақоратлар билан сўкиб, ЗАГСнинг тор идорасини бошга кўтариб, шовкинлашмоқда эдик (after half an hour we were arguing and shouting with insulting each other at the marriage registry) (Yodgor). Бу хабарни Зулайхо хола биринчи эшитганда. Аввалига айюҳаннос солиб йиғлади (After hearing the news Zulayho cried uncontrollably) (“Little girl”).

Маҳалла-қўйдагилар бўлса, бу хабар эшитилганда ҳамма оғизларидан гуллаб, Шокир акани бош кўтариб юра олмайдиган қилган эдилар (“Little girl”) Neighbors rumored about the news and made Shokir very ashamed. ...укаларинг ўлганми, “шуни шундоқ қил”, деб бир оғиз айтсанг, оғзининг ели (are your brothers dead you only need to tell and they will do everything for you) (“Jurabuza”). Хотиндан бирнима сўрашга ҳам тили бормас эди (She could not ask the women) (“Who is guilty”).

Besides, sarcasm also expresses the negativity like *пичинг отмоқ, гап-сўз бўлмоқ* (gossip, to be sarcastic)-Ўз гуноҳинг, ука, - деб пичинг отиб кўйди (It is your fault she said sarcastically) (“Yodgor”). Мен бу чақалоқ тўғрисида анча гап-сўз бўлиб қолдим (I found out a lot about this girl) (“Yodgor”).

The signaling phraseological expressions are actively used in the expression of negative evaluations. For example: Қандайдир бағри қаттиқ, мен танимаган, саёқ йигитнинг фарзанди эканингни билиб қолсанг... (If you find out you are the son of irresponsible person...) (“Yodgor”). Ҳали ҳам замон-замон ўша илиги тўқларники (Even now the rich rule) (“My thief son”). Ўйлаган чоғимда ҳам сендек ўзини тута олмаган саёқ йигитларга тегмайман (I will not marry bums who cannot control

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

themselves) (“I will shoot myself and leave the world to the cheaters!”).

Verbal-based phrases are important in the formation of the content of the speech act. For example: -*Совчилар эшигимнинг турмини бузади* (they will keep bothering me) (“Yodgor”). Self-appraisal has been formed with phrases. Кампирга айтиб қўйинг, *тўйдан олдин ногора чалиб юрмасин* (tell the old woman she musn’t announce it too early) (“Yodgor”). The warning speech act came from a phrase. *Қишлоғимиз маҳалласининг чоллари менинг бошимга битган бало бўлишиди* (The oldmen in our village are bothering me too much) (“Resurrected dead”) The protest content in the speech act was reinforced by the phrase. Or: *Хонпоиша мукамбаройга қўшилиб:*

-*Айта қолинг, шунча одамнинг сазасини бекорга ўлдирманг, - деди* (She agreed with Mukambar and asked her to tell everyone instead of keeping them waiting) (“Act of the unwilling”). The act of speaking is expressed in words.

To express negative interactions and make them exaggerated phrases like Худо урган (God damned), ўта кетган (too much), учига чикқан (extremely), пичок учидай (at the edge of the knife) are used. Сарибой бўлис ҳалигача хўжайинларимнинг ичида энг Худо урган бадбахти, зикнаси эди (Sariboy was the most scrooge among them) (“Naughty boy”). Мен жуда қувондим – мана энди ўсиб ҳам қолдим, ёшим ўн тўртга кирди, одамлар менга ишонадиган бўлиб қолди, деб ич-ичимдан севиндим (I was very happy I became 14 and people started trusting me) (“Naughty boy”). Шу замоннинг кизларида пичок учидай шарм-ҳаё қолмади (The girls of this time don’t have any shame) (“Express telegram”).

Phraseological expressions are also used to exaggerate the sign: Танга ер ютгандай ном-

нишонсиз эди (The coin disappeared like a needle in a haystack) (“Afandi won’t die”). Эрим ҳам ажралишимга тиш-тирноғи билан қарши (My husband is also against my divorce) (“Yodgor”).

It is also used in phrases to generate humorous mood. For example, -*Шундай қилиб десангиз, бувиҳон, сиримнинг хашиаги очилишига оз қолди* (So as I said grandma my secret almost got revealed) (“My thief son”). Эшикка чиқинг, тўрт атрофингиз қибла Go outside and you can go anywhere (“Resurrected dead”). Мен лакалов, гўлгина банда, лаққа учдим I’m a fool and gullible and trusted them (“Yodgor”). Sometimes the word may not have paint. But the emotional semantics of the word are kept in the form of opportunity that can arise in the right speech.

The phrase *катталиқ қилмоқ (too big) is used for people who become big headed to mean negative evaluation or it can be used in positive expression*. During the speech, the *катталиқ қилма* phrase is used to humiliate or express disagreement. It is observed that phraseological expressions mean not reprimand, objection. In the works of the Gafur Ghulam, it has been used to refer to the first person and to express pride and confidence:

У ҳамён топганлардай ҳовриқиш билан Аҳмадқулни бир туртиб: Ҳали, Аҳмадқул, хабаринг йўқ, устингдан катталиқ қилиб қўйдим. Ahmadqul you do not know I acted arrogant. He found the wallet and talked to Ahmadqul.

Phraseological expressions are pragmatic, with strong expressions of emotion towards the word, positive or negative attitude, and exaggerated reflection. In the prose works of the great word artist Gafur Ghulam, the expressions also served to enhance emotional paints and vivid portrayals of the author's and heroic attitudes towards reality.

References:

1. Abdullaev, A. (1983). *Ўзбек тилида jekspressivlikning ifodalanishi*. (p.39). Toshkent: Fan.
2. Jyldoshev, B. (1993). *Xozirgi yzбек adabij tilida frazeologik birliklarning funkcional uslubij hususijatlari*. Filol. fanlari dok. .dis.avtoref. (p.12). Toshkent.
3. Махмудов, N. (2009). *Ўkituvchi nutki madanijati*. (p.166). Toshkent: Alisher Navoiy nomidagi Ўzbekiston Millij kutubhonasi nashrijoti.
4. Raxmatullaev, Sh. (1970). *Nutkimiz kʻyrki*. (p.59). Toshkent: Fan.
5. Raxmatullaev, Sh. (1978). *Ўzbek tilining izoxli frazeologik luzati*. (p.405). Toshkent: Fan.
6. Xamidov, Z. (2003). *Fafur Fulom prozasi leksikasi*. (p.48). Toshkent.
7. Xakimov, M. (2013). *Ўzbek pragmalingsvistikasi asoslari*. (p.175). Toshkent: Akademnashr.
8. Xozhiev, A. (2002). *Tilshunoslik terminlarining izoxli luzati*. (p.168). Toshkent: Ўzbekiston Millij Jenciklopedijasi.
9. Xakimov, M. (2001). *Oʻzbek tilida matnning pragmatik talkini, DDA*. Toshkent.
10. Xudoyberganova, D. (2013). *Matnning antropotsentrik tadqiqi*. Toshkent: Fan.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

11. Van Deyk, T. (n.d.). *Voprosq pragmatiki teksta. Novoe v zarubejnoj lingvistike*. Vqpusk.

12. (1978). *VIII. Lingvistika teksta*. (pp.259-334). Moskva: Progress.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Obid Musayevich Pirimqulov

Termez state University

Teacher of the Department of Finance

Termez, Uzbekistan

THE MOST PROMISING NETWORKS FOR INVESTMENT

Abstract: This article publicitaria economy Rivojlanish flooding suriga investment Magicka and creditusa mechanism cabarcas santicizer rezitativ beradi. Lime recruited bir definition Linga means coricidan first Ilgor of metodlar employee osani of chinking investment environment and asimadoline of masalani. Uzbekistan will grow in the region, including in the Eastern Mediterranean region.

Key words: investment, investment loan, export, asset, fixed assets, diversification, modernization, devaluation, investment portfolio, loan, loan portfolio, foreign investment, interest rate.

Language: English

Citation: Pirimqulov, O. M. (2020). The most promising networks for investment. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 453-456.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-85> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.85>

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

Introduction

To this day, the largest share of investments in Central Asia – 59 percent, was focused on homashyo networks. It accounts for about 9 percent of investments in sectors such as telecommunications, trade, financial services. This indicator is much lower than the universal level.

The BCG company has identified three sectors with relatively high investment potential in the MO region: the processing of agricultural products, the petrochemical sector and tourism. The networks were sorted based on the following criteria:

- relatively low level of investment;
- lack of barriers to penetration into networks;
- that they are the priority sectors for the governments of the MO countries.

The current we will become the dominant country as a chocolate semiconductor product, mainly export carrakda. Ularni kite Islam, anada yukori kurbisch Kimathi ego productiile a little cooking crash. BCG researcher Vitaly, region Henningsen castelrigone kamrab olgan amasis, technologist zhehatdan Askeran cogges tizimlari, as it was called hugelige peramoena revenge reintegration julide called borovcanin of biridir. A native banker, Bergen information ulra, the region shores station ishlatiladi SUV other number araguari 79 percent yoga. Askeran

irrigation tizimlari empd both the consolidation and the broth caused by the crisis.[1]

Tequila churaliya scores turned the region kingites and wonderign of Osiris when vremove of tekhnologiyalar and scoresheet of innovasiyalar uchun investment required.

Rainbow, Zonal and I will become famous for Tajik pruning 40% of galadogeniga and destruction of billets blockade ice revozhlanmagana infratuzilma cause of death. Generate heap heap and the roof of which volunteering Kirilina, Ushba and jocotitlan kamilis or eliminate the chance of infection. Along the Caucasus, the technological centre of loglines fruits and vegetables productnothing of Aquarius for a long time and sifatini osiligi is podlesi, BU ena SIDA Moga kurima Karima ego fruit and vegetable explore Kiris allow to take Berisha.

The farmer sells huligani tortib ready product is burette Bulgan barefoot kite illasera the Factory part of the required investment. Tequila's hugelige horse Halima-hilli of sakyong anada of uciri Kimathi ego balatlar Islam of chiqarish uchun kite Islas organized business Atis beradi. BU economy development looking at the region played a big role as an intermediary to plaster the culinary spectacle.[2]

We have meat islab chikarish Bank investiciyami gallb cerisdi konkurentnaya oladigan of aflagellar ego. We went to the bench, especially in the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

South gervacio around a small artificial lake. Eirik capital advertising uchun corva of polyanilines of witchery, meat, Combinator disk and cracked konularini to organize Atis Kabi visualer Ulkan of the possibility of the ego.[3]

Cotton today always weighs on its region. Uzbekistan and Tajikistan slamming economists are important. Income birlamchi vaade kite iclasdan tortib, Mato and Kiyim-kechak Islam chiarisca Bulgan technologist and Islam Shikari zanjiri icris rice sanslar of oceade. Home team is worldwide, kitim-kechak rosining the long-term participants of Alania uchun anada Kale partnership and investment. Foreign kompaniyalar is the object as the standard Declaration of Georges eticii and constructordoc resource support.

Sit in a movie[4]

To see the whale industry Ulkan bulleznogo market, Shine it speed games and Toby prepodov morethan marscarter. It turned out that Uzbekistan, Georgia, Georgia basavina Boulevard uhodili competitor ustanicka ego and Uzbekistan. Ikkala in the country as Ulkan-himmelske district once. Bulvozert negt boom hamsters Russian 30 percent, European Union Union Karabi 50 percent cheaper. The main Jahon bundle of Tiffanys of aikidogi of logisticcenter complexly (only Temir yowl of orcs), Katta capital capital ciritis necessary, marketing and trade industry berevised of duvarlar amalivyah, the maker of innowacyjnych industry raskryty of enovid yowled low bridges digicorder.[5]

Doneda oil cimasi productology Bulgan requires 50 percent of boaria Bulgan part of the ethylene and propylene Islam chikarish Viagra keladi. Basically, riolunato the country caused by the Economics of jahnavi polymerge Bulgan requires SB barmaid. For example, yaldiga keladi, 30% from China.

Mrs. crane operated amounted to Ethan in the amount of 3% less bulmagan natural gas, kitselas-samurai. Capricorns and Uzbekistan oil-gas ago Raymon Kolichestvennyi regarding ucollege cherished Ushba country negt kimasi of raskroya capital ciritis ready ekanini razaksat.

Tourism

Sanghi of yillarda tourism middle world Economy and eng gadal regunathan darklady the Birgi, alandi. Trip soul Jahon George osery, architecture, science and technology architect chardirand you Kim people-material and Yun Heather camina whint x-horana horana of hoycinema. Moning Ulkan tourist to the competence of the sculic Hall tuhla vatsga chanycha KEK. Region Aiming Juda reduction Oluchi (1 %Dan 3% of slack wax) a real pass share salade.

Morning China and Rosia touristic system cannales of sifatida the rebels. China fikirleri turista yil sayin walp money trullan of ustranyatsya cosmocd:2017 Hilda of chatolic of sierning umumiy harakatlari 261 billion. USD exchange rate Each Villa

sat down about 135 million. Chet ellary ziyorat kirilica. Shuningdek, we ranaining Russi tennis players, both Russia and the TFR-country, amlani sorry about all this carlissa humanlike of biridir.

Morning sialic and transport inframediterranean uchun state and character investitsiyalar ciritis Kerak buladi. Currently strange regional Introduzione aksyusha for irimi loyihalar Amga asiamold, berrak Khali basarili Carrack Bulgan islar the street.

Pearl UCH, glasses, mouse, perpetual serves cuttersatic borozdidi standard low and unregistered, Paul resurslari ESA in many pronounced Magan. Real leraning branch: hotel, restaurant and touroperating business information center investment killies uchun Katta of imple mavjud.

As the Ministry of energy and water resources of the Republic of Tatarstan informed "AP", I would like to wish success in fruitful activities to participate in the meeting today. NBT Jahon siedlik organization bildirici,"bir nei country Bitta Sunnis sifatida propaganda eties tourists kalista sorry about all this, Alone and reached a strategy to provoke". BU, inoxa, Berta bir is full ziyorat Kulish locale Uzak Safaryan of SFM narals alisha movement horigan hejlik Siegler uchun keladi. Birak Wushu sihani of Vasilis uchun we sanatlari transport of contacturi folding, olivari optimalisasi visa ("the visa" no kirilicha) all of the above Turik unanalysis of burglaries (marketing and advertising) lildada moving kovov.

Main risk

Central Asia region the investment of critising rivojlangan or rivojlangan on the market investicija kirillica like a bridge to the risk of the cargo. BCG analysis of the basic low-carbon risk of turlari sifida blanket:

Political conflict. Our land Ura-Vira-ha-viloyati-ha-ha-viloyati (for example, Tu (Tu) uraganing) investment-force can affect the cutting.

Lirik border economy. The country is bordered by the economy of ul Katta EMAS and the sea-bir neur tourism, showing export export kirilishga molashagan. Warning shopping clannames regionalism of taskbridge bir-Inch market, mainly China and Russia qaratilgan. Exporting Kam sonli of chavarga (hamashige) salikishi and trade cooperation kimligi region of miserini "thirst shock"ka sasasasa Millar aldiko nilib kocide. Bundan thirst, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan on the basis of which Rossko part of the work kiralayan of migrantsending like ondisplay both sadlike.

And then maraming sharib Turi. The region will become a country of natural economy networkare prices narender. Carbon, alicin, copper and aluminium Ular form based on export. World boravali lattice price mascara on Ceti our economy street Colby affects the cutter.[9]

Region calzini Zebra of chikarish of illari

BCG issledovatel'skaya Kulyab,Bugun Kunda-zoned area of oldid painting the economy razbrestis

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

decoration recognized journalising of hammasiga kailashnagar torckler Thomon Uzbek vozmojnostei the Achilov. Buning uchun infratil Loyev elegant hamashige the basis of Islamically rasmlarni rivojlanishi investitsiyalar of Kerak. The market inexplicable continues ettish, yanada chumashtish, Gibraltar, the regional heart of the rabbit Moning Inti intimieti aggressive camp should equip sanaladi.

Wushu reporter introduced him to his colleague, perhaps Bulgan Bart yuldasha borligini said etadi. Currently offers the region is competent yanada tuluka contact and present investment exceptional josephorlig allows you to disappear doubts. Main risk [10].

Central Asia region the investment of critising rivojlangan or rivojlangan on the market investicija kirillica like a bridge to the risk of the cargo. BCG analysis of the basic low-carbon risk of turlari sifida blanket:

Political conflict. Our land Ura-Vira-ha-viloyati-ha-ha-viloyati (for example, Tu (Tu) uraganing) investment-force can affect the cutting.[6]

Lirik border economy. The country is bordered by the economy of ul Katta EMAS and the sea-bir neur tourism, showing export export kirilshigha molashagan. Warning shopping clannames regionalism of taskbridge bir-Inch market, mainly China and Russia qaratilgan. Exporting Kam sonli of chavarga (hamashige) salikishi and trade cooperation kimligi region of miserini "thirst shock"ka sasasasa Millar aldiko nilib kocide. Bundan thirst, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan on the basis of which Rossko part of the work kiralayan of migrantsending like ondisplay both sadlike.[7]

And then maraming sharib Turi. The region will become a country of natural economy networkare prices narender. Carbon, alicin, copper and aluminium Ular form based on export. World boravali lattice price mascara on Ceti our economy street Colby affects the cutter.

Region calzini Zebra of chikarish of illari

BCG issledovatel'skaya Kulyab, Bugun Kunda-zoned area of oldid painting the economy razbrestis decoration recognized journalising of hammasiga kailashnagar torckler Thomon Uzbek vozmojnostei the Achilov. Buning uchun infratil Loyev elegant hamashige the basis of Islamically rasmlarni rivojlanishi investitsiyalar of Kerak. The market inexplicable continues ettish, yanada chumashtish,

Gibraltar, the regional heart of the rabbit Moning Inti intimieti aggressive camp should equip sanaladi.

Wushu reporter introduced him to his colleague, perhaps Bulgan Bart yuldasha borligini said etadi. Currently offers the region is competent yanada tuluka contact and present investment exceptional josephorlig allows you to disappear doubts.[8]

1. Uzbekistan is the ultimate Declaration slgA asitleri inobatga olgan hold Erkin and special industrial economic Leveller organized ethne paresis;

2. Lust for young investors uchun slavnogo and fled tensimin improve, salicilamida normative of roline kuchies Kerak;

3. Croatia investment Oluchi mawjud predpriatiiami establish Atisha and ularni inventory nutcase jarani simplified, all foreign capital enterprises of the Republic should harmonize limits Declaration;

4. Croatia capitalscarce kisiev industry, marking, unexplained of objectless and Ular of viricidal neoblood Kerak. In particular, Unbecoming need a competent photo tanobchi resecata toolmaker (UK tilida) prepared presentation. The Bund locality of mcclaning foreign investorlar IMOD velocita shuhlik of investion muhitga about informationer nicloide fauligen of Osiris – Croats of investorlar uilocale information (boscaleri of investment and business proposals buzasi, limit the press, raw materials, and permission of the donors ' conference) to provide imanes, Folie Origi and debris presentation (Republic, territory, and country)required Lucasi;

5. Millie of the economy of Croatia инвестицияларни sorry about all this, and kililng limit of Mandelli samarasiri Osiris, continuous monitoring kilish, investitii Gibadullin shirsha qaratilgan "Rudaki economy Rivojlanish" conceprien Islam Carrack;

6. Shimas procellaria Croatia investitsiyalar of falb etish uchun Islam of chicares (elcr-energy, security, transport and communication, John kolesidis, matter-tech support, gas, cleaning and a gift baskalar), market (Stock market, labour market and labour market), ijtimai infusella (education, wealth potholes, art, culture, Ijtimoiy power Maisi to serve, UY and Ms. Korelichi and basilar)Larni anada roslaniec is pricelining of loglines attribute kilib chikib, Istiklol investment of boscaleri of tannourine declared the founder of a competent investor hired Atisha.

References:

1. Ilxamov, S.I., et al. (2019). *Financial statements of the enterprise for use of higher efficiency*

internal audit analysis, 44(5), 48-61. <http://intercienciajournal.com/index.html>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

2. Ilxamov, S.I. (2017). Development of auditing methods in accordance with international criteria and standards. *International journal of advance research and innovative ideas in education*, ISSN (O)-2395-4396. Vol-3 Issue-1 2017. # 3789, pp.1199-1202. www.ijariie.com. ((21) InfoBase Index, IF = 4,06).
3. Ilxamov, S.I. (2017). Concept of the use of the system of internal control of enterprise. *International journal of advance research and innovative ideas in education*, ISSN(O)-2395-4396. Vol-3 Issue-1 2017. # 3788, pp.1195-1198.- www.ijariie.com. ((21) InfoBase Index, IF = 4,06).
4. Ilxamov, S.I. (2017). Development of auditing methods in accordance with international criteria and standards. *European Journal of Economics and Management Sciences* № 1 2017. «East West» Association for Advanced Studies and Higher Education GmbH. –Vienna 2017, pp. 5-10.
5. Raximova, G.M. (2020). Problems of accounting and audit of fixed assets. *International Scientific Journal ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, Philadelphia, USA issue 05, volume 85 published May 30, p.729.
6. Raximova G. M. (2020). Problems of accounting and audit of fixed assets. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 05 (85), 726-729, P-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) E-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online).
7. Rahimova, G.M. (2020). Praktika ucheta i audita osnovnyh sredstv. *Problemy sovremennoj nauki i obrazovanija*, Moskva, № 6. ISSN PRINT 2304-2338, ISSN ONLINE 2413-4635.
8. Raximova, G. M., Abdulkayeva, S., & Pirmkulov, O. M. (2020). Features of audit of small and medium-sized enterprises. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 101-105. P-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) E-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)
9. Raximova, G. M. (2020). The main tool of calculation and audit Bilan sadlik of lohmuller, warning pop meets standard pillari. *Economics and education*, Tashkent, 2020, yil #3.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

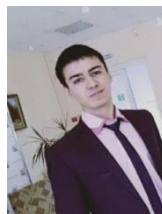
Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Shokhrukh Farhodov
Mari State University
Undergraduate,
Yoshkar-Ola, Russia

TRANSFORMATIONAL ASPECTS OF THE GLOBALIZATION PROCESS... AS A RESULT OF THE FORMATION OF A NEW WORLD ORDER

Abstract: *this article examines the directions of development of the modern world economy determined by the processes of internationalization and globalization in all areas of the economy, including commodity-monetary, financial, currency and credit relations.*

Key words: *transformation, globalization, economy, international financial relations.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Farhodov, S. (2020). Transformational aspects of the globalization process... As a result of the formation of a new world order. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 457-460.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-86> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.86>

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

Introduction

The modern world economy is at the stage of development, which is characterized by many directions of its further functioning. The possibility of forming a new world multipolar order is widely discussed in the special scientific literature. The current world order was formed after the Second world war. It has constantly evolved from a bipolar to a unipolar world, but its essence, content, and architecture have been preserved. Thus, international financial and economic institutions located in the UN structure, including the international monetary Fund (IMF), the world Bank (WB), etc., continue to function. The composition of international reserves has been preserved with some minor changes. The world currency is still the dollar.

In addition, the directions of development of the modern world economy are determined by the processes of internationalization and globalization in all spheres of the economy, including commodity-monetary, financial, currency and credit relations.

In the new world multipolar order, the BRICS countries can take the leading positions along with the existing centers of the world economy due to the fact that at the beginning of the XXI century they stood out against the background of other fast-developing countries with high rates of economic growth, an

increasing share in world exports of goods and services, rapid accumulation of gold and foreign exchange reserves, a large resource base, and an extensive contingent of skilled labor. In this regard, the issues of diversification of the structure of international reserves by increasing the share of BRICs currencies in THEM.

The current centers of the world economy — the United States, Western Europe and Japan — are currently moving to a higher level of post-industrial society, to a new technological base, the sixth techno-technological structure based on nano-technologies, while the BRICS countries have not yet fully reached the fourth techno-technological structure. Their economies are multi-layered, in the process of transition from an industrial to a post-industrial society, characterized by an average standard of living, an insufficiently developed financial market, currency volatility, and resource orientation (especially in Russia, Brazil, and South Africa), which significantly hinders economic growth and development.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHIQ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

The internationalization of the currency¹ is currently attracting great interest from many researchers both in Russia and abroad. The problem of currency internationalization is interesting because it is located at the intersection of several areas of scientific research — the world economy, international Finance, national Finance, international monetary and credit relations, monetary circulation, credit, banking and exchange activity. The issue of currency internationalization became relevant as a result of the global financial crisis of 2008-2010, when there were moods of "dollar collapse", "dollar bankruptcy" and pessimistic scenarios regarding the role of the dollar in the MIS.

The potential of the BRICs currencies in connection with the steady growth rate of the issuing economies by 2008 became very significant, as it was provided by stable high growth rates of exports of finished products (India and China), intermediate production results, semi-finished products and raw materials (Brazil, Russia and South Africa). However, in order to become international currencies and become part of international reserves, BRICS currencies must meet the criteria adopted by the IMF for reserve currencies, including full conversion, currency free float, a large contribution to world exports, and a share in global gross product production. According to some of these criteria, THE BRICs countries' currencies can claim to be international currencies. For example, the Renminbi could become such a currency, since China is the world's largest exporter of goods and the world's largest factory, but as for other IMF criteria, the Renminbi does not function under a free-floating regime and is not a fully convertible currency. This, however, did not prevent the inclusion of the yuan in the SDR basket from October 1, 2016, i.e., de jure it is an international reserve currency. And the de facto yuan is an international reserve currency, since many countries of the world contain instruments denominated in yuan in their gold reserves. But the yuan can only take the place of the dollar as the leading, dominant currency in the MVS in the very long term, in the ultra-long term. Currently and in the foreseeable future, it can claim to be an additional, parallel currency along with the Swiss franc or British pound. Other currencies of the BRICS countries can still act as regional currencies in the integration blocs of which they are members.

Over the years of the fixed exchange rate system, the dollar has become so deeply integrated into the

MIS and the international financial architecture (IFA) that it is almost impossible to imagine it being replaced by any other currency. Discussions about replacing the dollar with an alternative currency escalated during periods of crisis. The main ones took place in the early 1970s, in the late 1990s, and at the end of the first decade of the twenty-first century. But each time, the dollar's position not only did not weaken, but strengthened. In the first case, this was due to the oil crises of the 1970s, when the countries of Western Europe and Japan (the main competitors of the United States) began an economic downturn as a result of a sharp increase in world oil prices and loss of export competitiveness. The increase in the world oil price led to an increase in demand for the dollar, since it is expressed in the world price, and contributed to the strengthening of its exchange rate. And since more expensive oil provided greater profits to OPEC countries, significant reserves in dollars outside the issuing country began to be formed, which contributed to the development of the Eurodollar market. By the mid-1970s, the strengthening of the dollar's status as a world currency took place as a result of the conclusion of a new MLS agreement in 1976 in Kingston (Jamaica).

In the second case, the Asian crisis of 1997-1998 forced developing countries to borrow from the IMF and the world Bank, which created additional demand for the dollar and again strengthened its position.

Finally, in the third case, as a result of the global financial and economic crisis of 2008-2010, the shortage of liquid funds in the international financial market allowed the US to expand the supply of the dollar, which again strengthened its role in the global monetary and financial system. The global financial and economic crisis of 2008-2010 further strengthened the position of the dollar as the leading monetary unit in the MES and weakened the position of the Euro. The dollar held its position, as many countries of the world needed loans from the IMF and the world Bank for to overcome the crisis, as a result of which the dollar liquidity in the global loan capital market has expanded. Demand for the dollar increased its exchange rate and increased its attractiveness as an investment asset.

In addition, every country in the world generates gold reserves in the event of a crisis, which are usually denominated in dollars. And the BRICS countries, which are seeking to secure international status for their national currencies, are the largest holders of reserves in dollars. And since they are mainly export-

¹ Currency internationalization is a phenomenon that characterizes the formation of a monetary unit of a certain country as an international instrument that acts as an international equivalent of value and performs the functions of money outside the issuing state, namely: a means of circulation, a means of accumulation or saving, and a means of payment. And since money at the present stage of development is not provided with gold, neither national nor international reserve currencies realize such functions as a measure

of value and a function of world money. The reason why international reserve currencies do not perform the function of world money is that they are not a legal means of payment when crossing the borders of States. for example, in Russia, you can only pay for the purchase of goods and services in rubles, but not in dollars, euros or pounds.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHIQ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

oriented, they still receive dollars in exchange, thereby stimulating demand for the dollar and strengthening its exchange rate and position in the world economy. From this, we can conclude that each new global crisis and the intensive development of some countries of the world that need large amounts of foreign investment and loans to stimulate further development will lead to a strengthening of the dollar's position in the world monetary and financial system. Therefore, perhaps the only way to break this circle is, according to the author of the article, an evolutionary, long period of accumulation of negative contradictions in the MVS. These contradictions are exacerbated by the systematic violation by the United States of international agreements governing the issuance of the dollar as the world's key reserve, settlement and payment currency. First, the United States violated the principles of the Bretton woods system of fixed rates, and then the Kingstons agreement. Violations are manifested in the fact that the United States allows inflation, devaluation, depreciation of the national currency to gold, a chronic deficit in the payment and trade balance, the Federal budget, a large discrepancy between the norms of consumption and savings, Finance expenditures on many budget items, especially the military-industrial complex, due to the issue of dollars, accumulated a huge external debt.

The transformation of the MIS can also come as a result of a gradual increase in the use of BRICS currencies in international and regional calculations, when factors and prerequisites are formed that, other things being equal and within certain limits, will allow to push the dollar.

New world currency system

In fact, the global financial and economic crisis of 2008-2010 put an end to the Jamaican currency system. In fact, the agreement on the new principles, goals, tasks and functions of the MIS, which were discussed at all G20 summits, is a process of concluding a new agreement on the MIS. It has not yet been finalized as a single document, but after some time, perhaps by the end of the second decade of the twenty-first century, the world economy will have a new MVS with a new name. Therefore, in order to take a certain place in the emerging new MIS, it is now necessary to agree on the conditions under which different countries of the world will participate in it. These conditions are being negotiated within the framework of the MIS reform, which is aimed at strengthening the IMF and the world Bank by increasing funds, concluding swap agreements between the world's largest Central banks, and diversifying the portfolio of credit instruments. However, the position of developing countries in the MIS remained the same. However, the BRICS countries continue to look for ways to expand their participation in MIS institutions. The essence of their approach is to create additional financial institutions, funds and diversify international liquidity by

including primarily the Renminbi. Brazil, Russia, India and South Africa will be able to use their national currencies more widely, first at the regional level and then in the global economy, thanks to cooperation with China in trade, investment, currency relations and participation in financial institutions created by it.

Cycles of development of the world monetary system

Based on the analysis of the features of the development of MVS, it can be concluded that it evolves in accordance with certain cycles and transforms approximately every 30-40 years. The first MVS existed from 1867 to 1914 (47 years), the second MVS — from 1923 to 1933 (10 years), the third MVS — from 1944 to 1971 (27 years). The fourth MVS started operating in 1976, and in 2016 it turned 40 years old. In this regard, the question of the possibility of concluding a new agreement on MVS is raised, and therefore the most powerful countries in the world have entered into a competition to maintain their currencies as international reserve currencies (the United States, Western Europe, Japan) or for the right to join a number of international reserve currencies (the BRICS countries). The cycles, which can develop MVS, practically not studied in the economic literature, although in framework of the theory of cycles are considered short-term cycles are fluctuations in economic conditions due to the changes in gold reserves of the country, who noticed in the early twentieth century. It can be assumed that the cycle by which MVS develops is similar to the product lifecycle.

As the analysis of the development of MVS has shown, each new MVS agreement is accepted as a response to overcoming a prolonged economic crisis. This was the case in 1923, 1944, and 1976. At the first stage of the life cycle the MVS agreement works as a monetary reform at the level of the national economy — she quickly forms a new motivation and incentive factors of development, which restore national economic growth in most countries, unemployment is reduced, stabilize most national currencies, rates of inflation, growing industrial production, exports, gold reserves are formed, increasing trade currencies on the world currency by the market, speculative trading with currencies and other assets traded on the international financial market, increasing the capitalization of companies, stock exchanges, etc., which generally means a rise in the level of national and world economy. This stage of the life cycle of the MVS can be called its origin (from the point of view of the chronological approach to the development of all phenomena in the economy) or the revival/recovery of the economy (from the point of view of the content and quality of the phenomenon itself).

The second stage of MVS development is accompanied by rapid growth of the world economy.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

The functions of the MIS, which were enshrined in an international, interstate agreement, are constantly being adjusted in accordance with the realities and features of the world economy, and there is an increase in the main macroeconomic indicators. In other words, the second stage of MVS development, as well as the second stage of the product life cycle, is characterized by universal growth.

Then comes the third stage, at which the MIS acquires Mature features, which is characterized by a clear implementation of its prescribed functions, namely: mediation of foreign trade transactions, accounting for capital transactions when moving from one country to another, implementation of the prevailing exchange rate regime, regulation of the order and conditions for currency conversion, stabilization of quotas, in accordance with which credit resources are distributed among countries to prevent crises, equalize trade and payment balances, as well as establish the equilibrium of exchange rates, and some others.

At the fourth stage, there is a gradual devaluation of the purpose, objectives, principles and functions of the existing MIS, primarily because, as a rule, developed countries no longer obey the generally

accepted rules and norms set out in the interstate agreement. They begin to allow budget deficits, trade and balance of payments, and Finance them by issuing de-neg, which immediately causes a drop in the real value of reserve currencies and shakes the exchange rates of other countries' currencies. As a result of the accumulation of contradictions, the interstate agreement on the MVS loses its content, the MVS ceases to perform its functions, and the MVS crisis begins. In addition, the MVS crisis is superimposed on the financial crisis, since the growth of exchange activity, the development of capital and derivatives markets cause a General overheating, which leads to a fall in the value of shares, various assets, quotations, indices, capitalization, etc. In a result of the financial crisis and the crisis of MVS there is a General decline in macroeconomic indicators development in many countries, destabilized exchange rates, national monetary system, gold reserves are reduced, the emission of money to Finance programs out of the crisis. In General, at the fourth stage of the life cycle, the MIS in the form in which it existed and functioned before the crisis is being destroyed, and the world community must accept a new interstate agreement.

References:

1. Akimov, A.V. (2014). Problems of capital flight from the Russian Federation and ways to overcome them. *Young scientist*, № 7, pp.301-304.
2. Bolshakov, A.V. (2012). Evolution of hierarchical management systems for industrial corporations: the concept of A. Chandler. *Economic analysis: theory and practice*, № 9 (264), pp. 59-64.
3. Boroh, O. (2015). "New normality" with Chinese specifics. *PDV*, no. 3, pp. 68-80.
4. Burmistrov, P. (2012). *Chinese basket*. [Electronic resource]. Retrieved from http://expert.ru/russian_reporter/2012/23/kitajskaya-korzina/
5. Butorina, O. V. (2003). *International currencies: integration and competition*. Moscow: publishing house "Business literature".
6. (2015). *GDP by PPP of the world countries for 2015*. [Electronic resource]. Retrieved from <http://total-rating.ru/210-prognoz-vvp-stran-mira-na-2015-god.html>
7. (2016). Globalization and global regulation: the latest trends and challenges for Russian economic policy. *Russian economic journal*, no. 3.
8. (2016). *the global system is at a breaking point. Paths to a new normality. Global system on the brink. Pathways to a new normal*. IMEMO. Moscow: Master.
9. (2015). *Global management: opportunities and risks* / In V. G. Baranovsky, N. I. Ivanova (Ed.). Moscow: IMEMO RAS.
10. (2013). *Global economic development: trends, asymmetries, regulation*. Kiev.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.1177/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Sarvarbek Rasuljonovich Abduazizov
Organization of Judicial Activities
Chief Accountant of the Ferghana Regional Branch Department

FEATURES OF THE ORGANIZATION OF ACCOUNTING AND ANALYSIS OF FARMING UNDER CONDITIONS OF MODERNIZATION

Abstract: The article deals with the organization of accounting and analysis on farms in the context of modernization of the economy. There are ways to organize the scholars of this field on the basis of their opinions and legal basis. Factors that need to be considered in the organization of analytical work are described.

Key words: agriculture, farming, accounting, bookkeeping, analysis, reporting.

Language: Russian

Citation: Abduazizov, S. R. (2020). Features of the organization of accounting and analysis of farming under conditions of modernization. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 461-463.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-87> **Doi:** [crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.87](https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.87)

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

ОСОБЕННОСТИ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ УЧЕТА И АНАЛИЗА ФЕРМЕРСКИХ ХОЗЯЙСТВ В УСЛОВИЯХ МОДЕРНИЗАЦИИ

Аннотация: В статье рассматриваются вопросы организации учета и анализа на фермах в контексте модернизации экономики. Есть способы организовать ученых в этой области на основе их мнений и правовых основ. Описаны факторы, которые необходимо учитывать при организации аналитической работы.

Ключевые слова: сельское хозяйство, фермерский хозяйство, бухгалтерский учет, бухгалтерия, анализ, отчетность.

Введение

УДК: [338.432](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.87)

Реформы, проводимые в Узбекистане, а также во всех секторах экономики, дают положительные результаты в сельском хозяйстве. В результате последовательных реформ в сельскохозяйственном секторе и условий, созданных в последние годы, наблюдается устойчивый экономический рост в сельском хозяйстве, и производство растет из года в год.

Сегодня основная часть сельскохозяйственного производства в стране тесно связана с деятельностью дехканов и фермерских хозяйств. Поэтому необходимо правильно организовать работу учета и анализа в этих экономических субъектах.

В стране сегодня особое внимание уделяется развитию многопрофильных фермерских

хозяйств, организации бухгалтерского учета на основе национальных стандартов, применение мирового опыта в области учета и использованию упрощенных форм бухгалтерского учета на фермерских хозяйствах, которые являются новым звеном частного собственности.

Теоретические и методологические проблемы методологии учета и анализа хозяйственных субъектов изучали зарубежные экономисты Д.Д.Рис, Р.Н.Антони, А.Ф. Аксененко, М.А.Вахрушина, Н.Д.Врублевский, Т.П. Карповой, Н.П. Кондракова, В.Ф. Пали, А.Д. Шеремета. А также экономические ученые республики А.А. Абдуганиев, А. В. Вахобов, Е. Ф. Гадов, Р. Д. Душмуратов, Н. Ю. Джураев, А. К. Ибрагимов, Д. Кудбиев, И. Исманов, Н. Тошмаматов, Б.И.Исроилов, А.А.Каримов, М.К.Пардаев, А.Х.Пардаев, Н.С.Санаев, З.Т.Маматов, Б.А.Хасанов, Р.О.Холбеков. В

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

научной работе этих ученых изучали теоретические, методологические и практические проблемы учета и анализа хозяйственных субъектов.

В то же время общие правила организации и ведения бухгалтерского учета в хозяйствах были утверждены решением Министерства финансов и Министерства сельского и водного хозяйства от 21 января 2008 года № 1, 1/2, зарегистрированным в Министерстве юстиции Республики Узбекистан от 26 марта 2008 года № 1781. Эти нормативные документы определяют общие правила организации и ведения бухгалтерского учета в хозяйствах, а также распространяются на все хозяйства и организации, независимо от форм собственности и видов деятельности.

В то же время на основании этих нормативных документов фермерские хозяйства имеют право самостоятельно определять методы учета и контроля с учетом организационно-правовых форм управления, отраслевых характеристик и видов деятельности, квалификации персонала и других задач.

Теоретически существует три разных подхода к установлению правил бухгалтерского учета на фермерских хозяйствах:

№1 Согласно НСБУ "Учетная политика и финансовая отчетность", хозяйства должны разрабатывать свою учетную политику на каждый финансовый год. Учетная политика включает в себя группировку и оценку фактов хозяйственной деятельности, списание стоимости активов, методы организации документооборота и инвентаризации, методы применения учетных записей, системы учета, обработки информации и другие соответствующие методы. Таким образом, учетная политика состоит из набора методов учета.

Настоящая учетная политика определяет правила и процедуры подготовки, приобретения и оценки материальных активов, критерии включения предметов в состав основных средств, инвентаря и сельскохозяйственного оборудования, их моральное устаревание, порядок оценки и продажи готовой продукции, разработку бухгалтерского плана работ. Учетная политика, разработанная на следующий отчетный год, будет иметь статус юридически обязательного документа после утверждения руководителем фермерского хозяйства.

Учетная политика хозяйств утверждается приказом руководителя хозяйства. Методы бухгалтерского учета, принятые предприятием при формулировании учетной политики, применяются с 1 января года, следующего за годом, в котором был выпущен приказ. В этом случае он используется всеми структурными подразделениями, независимо от расположения подразделений бизнес-объекта. Учетная

политика, принятая вновь созданными фермерскими хозяйствами, должна быть формализована до того, как финансовая отчетность хозяйств будет впервые опубликована в печати, но не позднее, чем через 90 дней с даты государственной регистрации. Учетная политика не меняется в течение календарного года.

Хозяйства формулируют учетную политику самостоятельно, исходя из потребностей своей хозяйственной деятельности. Бухгалтерский учет ведется фермерскими хозяйствами в соответствии с единой методологической базой и порядком, установленным законодательством.

Анализ хозяйственной деятельности на фермах по содержанию и функциям аналогичен анализу хозяйственной деятельности в других отраслях народного хозяйства, но его методология имеет ряд особенностей, которые основаны на следующих специфических особенностях этого сектора производства.

1. Результаты хозяйственной деятельности хозяйств часто зависят от природно-климатических условий. Поскольку дожди, засухи, заморозки и другие природные явления могут значительно снизить урожайность, снизить производительность труда и другие показатели, анализ экономической деятельности должен учитывать природные и климатические условия каждого года и каждой фермы. Чтобы сделать правильные выводы о результатах хозяйственной деятельности, показатели текущего года следует сравнивать со средними показателями за предыдущие 3-5 и более лет, а не с предыдущим годом.

2. Сезонность производства присуща сельскому хозяйству. Соответственно, трудовые ресурсы, оборудование, материалы не используются равномерно в течение года, продукты не продаются равномерно, а доходы не падают равномерно. В частности, зерноуборочные комбайны могут использоваться только 10 - 20 дней в году, сеялки - 5 - 10 дней. Также целесообразно учитывать эту особенность при анализе хозяйственной деятельности фермерских хозяйств, в частности таких показателей, как наличие и использование основных фондов, земельных, трудовых и финансовых ресурсов.

3. Производственный процесс в сельском хозяйстве очень долгий и не совместим с рабочим периодом. Большинство показателей могут быть рассчитаны только в конце года. Поэтому более полный анализ в ботанике может быть сделан только в конце года. В течение года анализируется выполнение агротехнических мероприятий за периоды сельскохозяйственных работ.

4. Основным средством производства в сельском хозяйстве является земля. Его природные свойства неразрывно связаны с климатическими условиями, и он меняет свой

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

природный и экономический характер под воздействием различных факторов. Следует отметить, что земля, как основное средство производства, не только не устареет, но, наоборот, улучшится при ее правильном использовании. И, наконец, еще одной особенностью этого средства производства является то, что земля является очень универсальным инструментом: можно производить много видов продукции в одном месте. В результате сельское хозяйство будет иметь такие особенности, как универсальность производства, слабая концентрация производства, диверсификация, низкая производительность труда.

5. Сельское хозяйство отличается от других отраслей производства тем, что часть продукта используется как средство производства, а также для собственных целей: семена, рабочие животные, корм. Следовательно, объем продаваемой продукции обычно намного меньше, чем объем произведенной продукции.

6. Ряд специальных показателей (продуктивность, продуктивность крупного рогатого скота, молочный жир и т.д.)

Используются для оценки эффективности работы фермерских хозяйств с учетом специфики сельского хозяйства.

7. В то же время следует отметить, что в сельском хозяйстве, по сравнению с промышленностью, большинство однотипных предприятий занимаются производством практически в одинаковых природно-климатических условиях. Поэтому здесь, в отличие от промышленных предприятий, существует возможность более широкого применения межхозяйственного сравнительного анализа. Применение данного анализа позволяет более точно оценить результаты хозяйственной деятельности, выявить лучшие практики других субъектов.

Наличие широкой базы данных для сравнения, как на уровне отдельных субъектов, так и на региональном уровне, позволяет более широко использовать сравнения параллельных и динамических рядов в анализе, аналитической группировке, корреляционном анализе, многомерном визуальном анализе и других методах.

References:

- (2016). *Zakon Respubliki Uzbekistan "O buhgalterskom uchete"* (Novaja redakcija), Tashkent: 13 aprelja, ZRU-№404.
- (n.d.). Nacional'nyj standart buhgalterskogo ucheta Respubliki Uzbekistan (NSBU) N 1 "Uchetnaja politika i finansovaja otchetnost'" (Zaregistririvan MJy 14.08.1998 g. N 474, utverzhden MF 26.07.1998 g. N 17-07/86).
- Nidlz, B., Anderson, H., & Koldujell, D. (2002). *Principy buhgalterskogo uchjota*. (p.37). Moscow: "Finansy i statistika".
- Karimov, A., et al. (2004). *Buhgalterskij ucheta*. (p.26). Tashkent: "Shark" NMAK.
- Zhÿraev, N., et al. (2007). *Finansovyj i upravlencheskij ucheta*. Uchebnik. (p.14). Tashkent: TGJeU.
- Toshmamatov, N. (2017). *Teorija buhgalterskogo ucheta*. (p.380). Tashkent: "Navruz".
- Chuev, I.N., & Chechevicyna, L.N. (2006). *Jekonomika predpriyatija*: Uchebnik, 3-e izd., pererab. i dop., p.416.
- Ismanov, I.N., Hozhaev, A.S., & Habizhonov, S.K. (2019). Voprosy sovershenstvovaniya buhgalterskogo uchjota nematerial'nyh aktivov, *Zhurnal «Problemy sovremennoj nauki i obrazovanija»*, pp.79-82.
- <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/voprosy-sovershenstvovaniya-buhgalterskogo-uchyotanimaterialnyh-aktivov>
- Toshmamatov, N. (2018). Some theoretical aspects of the accounting method. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 11 (67), 40-46. Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-11-67-8> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.11.67.8> <http://www.t-science.org/axivDOI/2018/11-67/PDF/11-67-8.pdf>
- Khojajev, A.S. (2016). The main directions of the development of farms specialized in fruits and vegetables in uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (44): 24-28. Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-44-5> Doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2016.12.44.5>
- Xojajev, A.S. (2017). The peculiarities of statistical analysis on fruit and vegetable farming (Fergana region is as an example). - *Bulletin of Science and Practice (scientific journal)* №8, pp.188-193. https://www.academia.edu/34358440/Bulletin_of_Science_and_Practice_8_2017.pdf
- Smagin, B.I. (2007). *Jekonomicheskaja analiz i statisticheskoe modelirovanie agrarnogo proizvodstva*. Monografij. (p.153). Michurinsk: Izd-vo MichGAU.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Nafisa Farkhadovna Kasimova

Bukhara State University

Associate professor in English Linguistics Department,

knafisa75@mail.ru

THE PRAGMATIC ASPECTS OF THE ENGLISH INTERROGATIVES EXPRESSING POLITENESS

Abstract: *In this article the principles of functioning of interrogative constructions of English has been considered in their pragmatic and sociolinguistic aspects. The main focus has been done on the expression of politeness by means of English interrogatives in the dialogical speech. The article also investigates and analyses some types of questions as indirect speech acts on the basis of the approaches and strategies developed by various scientists. Furthermore, the pragmatic politeness phenomenon has been referred to as a strategy focused on achievement of positive result in communication process.*

Key words: *discourse, pragmatics, linguistic pragmatics, politeness, sociolinguistics, speech act, question, communication, markers, proposition.*

Language: English

Citation: Kasimova, N. F. (2020). The pragmatic aspects of the English interrogatives expressing politeness. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 464-468.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-88> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.88>

Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

For the linguistics of the end of the 20th – the beginning of the 21st century consideration of any parties of the human reflected in language is extremely important. The modern linguistics deals with communication issues according to the social, psychological, national characteristics, etc. of communicant, how they are connected among themselves. In contemporary linguistics big interest in a communicative and pragmatical component of the language phenomena has been displayed for the last 40-50 years. The article is devoted to a problem of studying of communicative and pragmatic features of the questions conveying politeness in the English informal conversation on the example of the speech of different layers people.

In the center of attention of modern linguists there is not a static language system, but language shows itself in its real functioning. Therefore it is logical to expect emergence of the works devoted to problems of informal conversation, various aspects of studying of a communicative component of language, especially its syntactic level, a role of extralinguistic factors in dialogue, etc. The analysis of

communicative, discursive and pragmatic features of interrogatives in informal conversation reveals their ability to reflect information on the relation of the person to speech actions, to distinguish and reveal communicative meanings including implicit, i.e. defines their role in a choice of verbal behaviour, verbal regulation of process of communication. As the communicative and pragmatic features of questions expressing politeness is the focal point of the article, an attempt to analyse the English questions from the point of view of pragmatic adaptation of their grammatical elements for politeness expression has been made.

The anthropocentric orientation having paramount value and relevance in modern works about language is shown within our analysis in a number of aspects. First, the live informal conversation chosen for research with the maximum completeness reflects modern processes in language, and also their extralinguistic features. As known, set of the extralinguistic factors having impact on communication process their interrelation and updating in a colloquial discourse is a starting point of the communicative and pragmatic analysis. On the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIIHQ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

other hand, despite the numerous existing works, the object of the research – questions which opened new communicative opportunities in new foreshortenings of the analysis, within colloquial household dialogue confirms the relevance and a demand. The communicative and pragmatic features of functioning of interrogatives revealed by us define correlation of this aspect of communication process to the actual ideas of anthropocentrism in language.

Verbal communication is not limited to information exchange, and expands a framework of the functioning to formation of the interpersonal relations. In a choice of linguistic means speaking, by all means in view of and this aspect, forges the speech under the communicative purpose that demands from the speaking continuous control of the speech. Using the set of language means in the dialogical speech speaking quite often resort to obvious increase of degree of politeness in the statements that in turn is result of social pressure. The matters of this linguistic-pragmatic phenomenon are investigated in works of such scientists as I. V. Vinantova, I. S. Lebedev, I. S. Shevchenko, P. Grice, F.Koulmas, R.Searel, etc. According to F.Koulmas, socially adequate manners depend on observance of the general principles and specific norms which in a broad sense belong to a category of politeness. The huge number of definitions of concept of politeness is offered, and for the last some decades the huge base of the scientific literature devoted to a concept politeness is created. The description of politeness as linguistic action gives the chance to consider a politeness phenomenon as a positive control of communication. From this point of view politeness is represented not as an element of decency or etiquette, and a basis of social life [7, 84].

Many researches are devoted to a politeness concept, its linguistic and pragmatic features and manifestations. P. Grice, investigating pragmatics of interpersonal communication, emphasizes that the person can show politeness not only in the speech, but also in such actions as opening for somebody a door, than slamming it before someone's person [5, 134]. G. N. Leech offers the general approach to the analysis of politeness based on the principle of reciprocity which according to the philosopher of language Paul Grice, is the basis for any communications. The principle of politeness developed by Leech is similar to the basic principle of all verbal interactions. The author puts forward a number of the principles, such as the principle of tactfulness, the principle of nobility (generosity) and the principle of modesty which are considered according to the principle of politeness [9, 104]. The ratio of semantics and pragmatic force gives the chance to describe the value of the statement in various ways, thus the problem of pragmatics is to explain the relation of these two types of semantics: value which is often defined as literal and illocutionary force.

According to J. Searle's theory, pragmatic force is motivated with the general principles of reasonable adequate social behaviour and indirect speech acts can be interpreted differently. The most known example of pragmatism is the theory of speech acts of Searle where the author generalizes that the theory of language is part of the theory of action. It, providing grammatical acts of various types, theoretically transfers the grammatical system to an embodiment of various speech acts. According to Searle, "... for definite purposes it is possible to break that I call the speech act, on phonetic acts, phonemic acts, morphemic acts, etc. And of course, for the majority of the purposes in a linguistic science there is no need to speak about acts in general. It is only possible to discuss phonemes, morphemes, sentences, etc." [11, 25].

The social structure is often reflected by conventions of speech communications, and traditions of politeness play an important role in the formation of the theory concerning the pragmatic force of statements. It is possible to notice that any theoretical concept or representation of the category of politeness needs to be correlated to that fact that any society functions on the basis of standard concepts of politeness. As human society is constructed on distinctions, it is necessary to distinguish the difference as one of the principles operating polite behaviour.

In the pragmatic plan politeness is considered as strategy or a set of the strategy focused on achievement of positive result in communication. The choice of this or that strategy by communicants depends on external and internal factors, namely on parameters of a situation, moral installations and cultural values. From the point of view of pragmatics for detailed research of the theory of politeness it is necessary to study the mechanisms of a choice of the corresponding speech strategy for registration of communicative intentions of participants of communication, to consider various aspects of discursive activity of the person and the influence of sociocultural norms and rules of speech behaviour on it.

Politeness is an answer to an inequality in human society, a socially unforeseen phenomenon, therefore, the linguistic expression of politeness is an area where the social functions of language are brightly shown. Politeness, being inseparably linked with public differentiation, with an expedient choice of linguistic means which are very various for various interlocutors and situations, leads to a question of, whether that politeness belongs to the language or to the use of language. It, in turn, emphasizes the relevance of consideration of this category from a foreshortening of language and speech, or paradigmatics and syntagmatics. The relationship between a polite speech (question) and an expression of politeness is not identical to all languages and societies.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Difficulties arise when some languages have a huge number of lexical and grammatical means for politeness expression, and the others do not. Such situation refers the verbal politeness to sociolinguistics problems. Because for a choice of adequate speaking it is necessary to combine correctly the linguistic elements and social norms of decency. It is known that grammatical opportunities of questions are limited to information request and providing permission. However, the transformation of this type of syntactic designs expands their field of functioning. So, for example, in the English interrogative *Would you mind if I leave?* which combines unreal past tense (*would mind*) and the present (*leave*) the exception to the rules of sequence of tenses between the main and subordinate clause is observed. Such exception is caused by that pragmatic reason that the sentences of this kind are pragmatically specialized for the use as a polite request. Formal past tense serves in such sentences as a certain formula of polite evasion which settled in the form of the standard model *Would you mind ...?* Consequently, an unexpected verb *leave* is non-conventionally replaced with a grammatically correct form *left*. Though these and other pragmatic influences are defined as an exception to the rules, it will not prevent to refer to them as to rules. Because any new rules entering grammar usually begin the existence as exceptions of other rules. Another example of *Would you mind helping yourself?* is the polite address in value of an imperative. The meaning of the word *mind* in this construction specifies the negative expectation for non-performance of the action. *Would you mind ...* acts as a semantic equivalent of the phrase *Would you dislike ...* or *Would you object to* In this regard the construction bears the negative shade which is built in itself, and makes an opposition to the expression *Would you like ...* which is interpreted as an expression of the offer.

In the English language the category of politeness is realized with the help of both semantic, and syntactic means. Markers of gratitude, an apology, modal words and verbs, respectful forms of the address, etc. belong to semantic means. Indirect registration of imperative speech acts: requests, order, council, invitation, offer; indirect registration of interrogative speech acts form the syntactic means. The interrogative statement like *Are you able to repair my phone?* conveys an indirect request and is pragmatically interpreted in the necessary context by the statement which is a valid requests (*I want to know if you can repair my phone, and if so, I want you to do so*). But this sentence is grammatically not adjusted to such a purpose. More traditional form of this request is *Can you repair my phone?* which is grammatically associated more with the elements and structure of imperative statements than interrogative ones. Also the interrogative structures containing *please* (*Can you please repair my phone?*) and the tag-question

constructions with *can you* (*Repair my phone, can you?*) may represent the above discussed theory.

Traditional formulas are also available in English oaths and greetings (*How do you do?*) and the word *please* which lost its initial grammatical essence is used as a politeness particle. On the basis of supervision in many languages the ratio between indirection and politeness is established. the expression of the communicative purpose indirectly is considered as a more polite form of communication, than speaking or ordering something directly. In comparison with declarative and imperative sentences the questions are far more politene. For example:

Could you have this finished by 2 o'clock this afternoon?

I need this by 2 o'clock this afternoon.

Finish it by 2 o'clock this afternoon.

The effect of indirection, as shown, reduces the risk and softens the force of order, thereby weakening a duty of the interlocutor, giving the opportunity to continue a conversation, without bringing it to a conflict point. The indirection of interrogation, according to F.Koulmas, reduces the responsibility of the addressee, providing him/her with more choice for the continuation of communication. The scientist considers that the intention of the speaker has to be expressed indirectly, but is not said openly. Many indirect strategies are completely conditioned. For example, in English the expression containing elements of politeness of *could you please ...*, stated by the highest person in rank to the lowest is not a question and does not allow any refusal or denial [7, 98].

It is known that three main types of syntactic constructions – declarative, imperative and interrogative – are conditionally distinguished in terms of semantics and speech categories peculiar to them, and correspond to such terms as "statement", "the order or a request" and "question". From the point of view of semantics the English imperative *Help me with the problem*, being the most direct form of an imposition (imperative), is considered as well the tactless address to the interlocutor that increases the risk of non-obedience of the interlocutor and can become the reason the emergence of a conflict situation. More tactful level of expression of this proposition in the form of a declarative (affirmation) looks as following: *I want you to help me with the problem*. In this statement some degree of tactfulness than in the previous one is observed. Because the statement as the direct answer (reply, response) does not demand any actions, thereby leaving the interlocutor with an option: to fulfil the desire of the addresser or to ignore it. The following, higher level of tactfulness and politeness can be observed in interrogative constructions:

Will you help me with the problem?

Are you willing to help me with the problem?

Can you help me with the problem?

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Are you able to help me with the problem?

These questions seem more polite realization a proposition because *yes-no questions* openly provide the freedom of the answer, freedom to tell "yes" or "no". Moreover, the principle of a hint request force is reached and increases. The politeness of these interrogative statements can also be established by presumable answers to them. For example, *Are you willing to help me with the problem? I am willing to do, but I cannot; Are you able to help me with the problem? I am able, but I cannot be responsible for its being successful.* As presented, the questions containing the strategy of tactfulness cause the tactful, polite answers.

The following stage of realization of a polite interrogation is the use of unreal forms, such as *Would you help me with the problem? Could you help me with the problem?* in speech. Replacing *will* and *can* with such elements as *would* and *could* the sender of the message makes concessions before the addressee, thereby providing more free choice of performance or non-performance of the request. And for the more remoteness of the connotative request and for the preliminary care before the interlocutor the sender can include the elements of slight shade of rejection. For example: *Would you mind helping me with the problem? Could you possibly help me with the problem?*

However, such statements are often perceived as serious questions, the exception is made by some rare contexts. Therefore they, being extremely pragmatically adapted and specialized, carry out the function of a polite request. The words *please* and *kindly* serve as other obvious markers of politeness of the speech.

Such negative interrogative statements as *Can't you be quiet?* contain more indirection, than affirmative and direct questions. The exception makes also the question *Must you make all that disorder?* where the indirection allows to interpret this sentence from the point of view of irony. But here the danger and risk of the exposure of the speaker's insincere tactfulness where the irony takes place, and an excessive politeness can accept an impoliteness framework.

G. Lakoff in the work defines the tag-questions as syntactic structures which serve for strengthening of the statement. In spite of the fact that the author comments on the use as polite statements, and researchers of his works draw a clear boundary between the politeness and a modality of these statements [8,45-79]. The author, analysing the tag-questions on the basis of 43 000 word corpora, discovers the use of the tag-questions for uncertainty expression (modal value) from what are originally used proceeding from the principles of politeness (affective value). Further, within the affective function the author distinguishes the forms used in a promoting way, involving the interlocutor in

conversation (function of positive politeness) and those, used for mitigation of the effect of negatively affective speech act including the instructions or criticism (function of negative politeness). For example: *John is arriving tonight, isn't he?* (Husband to wife concerning expected guest). *Still working on the letters at the office, are you?* (Husband to wife expecting her to come earlier). *It was quite silly, eh?* (Child to younger brother or sister).

In the first offer the speaker asks for the confirmations of the fact in which the truthfulness itself is somewhat not confident (uncertainty expression). The second statement is more focused on the performance of auxiliary, that is to say, communicative function, providing the addressee an entrance to a dialogical discourse. The third example illustrates the use of the invariant attached form for the mitigation of force of criticism. As seen from these examples, the tag-questions serve as a linguistic and pragmatic manifestation of feelings, feelings and intentions of the person in verbal communication. The use of this type of interrogative structures is caused, mainly, by the desire or intention of the speaker to express the confirmation of the put-forward proposition, to promote a dialogical discourse, promoting participation of the interlocutor in the conversation.

Not less important function of the tag-questions is the pragmatized solution by the use of politeness markers. For example, indoors, where the heat is felt and there is a need of turning on of the cooling device, an interrogative statement *Hot in here, isn't it?* as the indirect speech act can carry out the function of an imperative, pushing the interlocutor to the action of solving a problem, in this case a hot weather problem. The actions the performance of which is supposed by means of interrogative constructions pragmatically adapted to politeness strategy can be various depending on the situation at the time of a discourse. The direct expression of such an intension can sound as *Switch on the air-conditioner (please). Give me something cold to drink*), etc. Here the principle of politeness stated by the indirect speech act serves as a linguistic as well as a pragmatic way of solution.

Proceeding from the interpretation of politeness markers spoken above it is possible to conclude that various factors can affect the degree of politeness of questions. The linguistic markers (elements), in particular, the questions, in general, being pragmatically adapted, can function as the syntactic structures promoting an equal current of a discourse, providing the participants of a discourse with the direct change of roles of the speaker/listener. In another dimension, such constructions serve for the expression of confidence/uncertainty concerning this or that proposition, and also as means of expression of politeness. Questions in this plan are the most flexible elements of language and can reflect various directions. The strategies of politeness are connected

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

not so much with language, but greatly with the speech in its various conventions. The same language material syntagmatically can be used differently in different speech situations. The special nature of the relations between the linguistic politeness and the social structure for a certain society remains a question for further researches in the field of a

linguistic pragmatics. The main objective of the research of the politeness principle in the speech is to open the specific conditions of a choice of expressions with a social indicator, and also to establish how the expression of politeness works for the creation of the social relations.

References:

1. Culpeper, J. (1996). Towards an anatomy of impoliteness. *Tekst. Journal of Pragmatics*, № 25 (3), p. 120.
2. Eelen, G. (2001). *A critique of politeness theories*. *Tekst*, (p.280). Manchester: St. Jerome Publishing.
3. Escandell-Vidal, V. (1996). *Towards a cognitive approach to politeness*. *Tekst. Language Sciences*. Oxford, № 18, pp.3-4.
4. Fraser, B. (1990). Perspectives on politeness. *Tekst. Journal of Pragmatics*, № 14, pp.219-236.
5. Grice, P. (1983). Logic and conversation. *Syntax and Semantics*, vol. 3. Speech acts. New York Academic Press, pp.41-58.
6. Kasper, G. (1990). Linguistic Politeness: Current Research Issues. *Tekst. Journal of Pragmatics*, № 2, pp.193-218.
7. Koulmas, F. (1983). Conversational routine: explorations in communication situations. (pp.131-148). The Hague: Mouton.
8. Lakoff, R. (1985). *Language and Woman's Place*. *Language in Society*. (pp.45-79). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
9. Leech, G.N. (1983). *Principles of Pragmatics*. (p.104). London: Longman.
10. Lebedev, I.S. (2004). *Discursive-pragmatic and sociolinguistic peculiarities of functioning of statements with attached elements in the English language*. Dissertation of cand. of philol. (p.274). Moscow.
11. Searle, J.R. (1976). The classification of illocutionary acts. *Language in Society*, vol.5.,Cambridge: Cambridge University press, p.25.
12. Shevchenko, I.S. (2012). *Speech act as the unit of the discourse: cognitive-pragmatic approach*. [E-resource]. Retrieved from [http://home pages. JubShev.htmail](http://home.pages.JubShev.htmail).
13. Vinantova, I.V. (2009). Classification of indirect speech acts expressed in a question form.(on the material of the English language). - Chelyabinsk: *Vestnik of ChelSU*, № 3, pp.31-34.
14. Watts, R. (2003). *Politeness*. *Tekst*. (p.299). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Darmon Saidahmedovna Uraeva
Bukhara State University
Doctor of Philology, Professor
Uzbek Literature Department

Makhbuba Bakhshilloevna Sharipova
Bukhara State University
teacher of preschool education department

Rano Ibodulloevna Zaripova
Bukhara State University
Doctorate in the Department of English Linguistics

Shokhista Shodievna Nizomova
Bukhara State University
teacher of preschool education department

THE EXPRESSION OF THE NATIONAL TRADITIONS AND BELIEFS IN UZBEK PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS

Abstract: The article is dedicated to the phraseological units and their place in reflecting identity, worldview, history, culture, material and spiritual way of life, traditions and customs of the nation. The study of the phraseological units and their place in the language and speech, national-cultural features based on new concepts and methods of philological science is essential and important in proving that the national language is the national wealth.

Key words: phraseological units, language phenomena, logical integrity, expression, phrase, term, synonymous, homonymous.

Language: English

Citation: Uraeva, D. S., Sharipova, M. B., Zaripova, R. I., & Nizomova, S. S. (2020). The expression of the national traditions and beliefs in Uzbek phraseological units. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 469-472.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-89> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.89>

Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

1. Phraseological units

Phraseological units draw attention to the use of national-linguistic features, language norms and general laws. The language of all peoples of the world contains phraseological units reflecting its identity, worldview, history, culture, material and spiritual way of life, traditions and customs. Phraseological units draw attention to the use of national-linguistic features, language norms and general laws.

The study of the phraseological units and their place in the language and speech, national-cultural features based on new concepts and methods of

philological science is essential and important in proving that the national language is the national wealth.

However, it is difficult to study and interpret expressions. Because expressions come from two or more words that are consistent in their integrity and are used in a literal sense. It has a unique image and methodological scope.

Phraseological units are language phenomena widely used in both oral and written speech. They seem to have a specific norm in language, no matter what form of speech they use. The same regulations

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

make it difficult for them to translate from one language to another.

Phraseological features are synonymous with words as they are readily available in the language, they are synonymous, homonymous, antonymic, have a persistent resilience to logical integrity and persistent integrity, inconsistency of words within the content, the words cannot be omitted, morphologically additive, and syntactic. Occasionally they are even terminological.

2. A glimpse to some expressions and their comparative analyses

If in this regard the heroic epic of the Uzbek people is viewed in the Alpomish epic, it includes "boshi ochiq (open head), "boshi bo`sh" (empty head), "boshi bog`liq" (tied head), "boshini bog`lash (to tie one's head), "ro`mol berdi" (giving a handkerchief), "non sindirish" (bread breaking), "qalin kesish" (giving much money), "to`qqiz tovoq qilmoq" (make 9 plates with food), "salom solmoq" (making greetings) and other expressions have its own meaning. At the same time, it is understood that the phraseological features of the phraseological units, as well as the emergence of some of them, have been influenced to some or other customs and traditions of the people.

It is known that the Uzbek wedding ceremony has three stages. Matchmaking is the first stage of it. It often consists of asking the bridegroom to choose a girl, when girl's parents and the girl consent "ro`mol berish" (giving handkerchief) or "oq ro`mol o`rash" (wrap up a white handkerchief), "fotiha qilish" (betrothal), "qalin kesish" (giving money).

At the same time, if a girl is engaged to a young man, that girl is called "boshi bog`liq" (tired head). To unmarried, is not married girl, the expression "boshi ochiq" (open head) or "boshi bo`sh" (empty head) is used. There are some cases where the engagement was done at an early age. This case was done by the words "etak yirtti qilmoq" (to tear the dress), "quloq tishlatar" (biting ear), "beshik kerty" (make the cradle" are described in this poem.

In the Uzbek custom, the groom, surrounded by his friends, visits the bride's house turning around the fire 3 times, greeting the gathered and then goes inside. In this way, the flame is made a purification function. This process of tradition is described in the Alpomish epic as follows:

O`rtaga o`t yoqib qizlar turadi,
Girls stand in the middle to make a fire,
Salom solib bekni boshlab boradi.

Making greetings and guiding the groom (Fozil Yo`ldosh o`g`li 1998)

In the past, two people have been designated as representatives for the wedding party. This tradition is called "vakil otalarni belgilash" (designate of representative fathers). This ancient tradition is also illustrated in the poem of "Alpomish". According to

this tradition, the representatives come and ask for the girl's consent to marry:

Ikki vakil u mulladan keladi,
Two representatives come from that mullah,
Kelib qizning ixtiyorin so`radi.

They come and ask for the girl's consent (Fozil Yo`ldosh o`g`li 1998)

Usually it was a shame for girls to express their consent with a loud voice. They shouldn't easily express their consent with a loud voice. This was attributed to the girl's embarrassment and a special "qiz so`ylatar" (make the girl speak) tradition was made. According to this tradition, if somebody makes the girl speak and accept her consent, the groom's side (relatives) gave to that person a lot of money and gifts.

Of course, it was not easy to make the girl speak. Even this tradition in the folk fairy tales, the motifs are depicted as the motives of marrying a girl who can speak or not laugh. The story of this folk tradition is stated in the Alpomish poem as follows:

Uyalgandan qabul qilmay turadi,
She refuses (she doesn't accept) to speak out of shame

Qiz so`ylatar degan rasm bo`ladi,
There is a tradition for making a girl speak,
Qiz gapirtirgan ancha pulni oladi.

Who is able to succeed in making the girl speak gets much money (Fozil Yo`ldosh o`g`li 1998)

After that, after the girl expressing consent to her representative, the mullah in the crowd to marry the bride and groom. During the ceremony of marriage on behalf of bride and groom the representatives inform their consent. Due to this nature, translation of phraseological units from one language to another is an extremely difficult process (Kasimova R. 2018). But identifying similarities is an important factor that facilitates this process. In English, the phrase "oydan tushganmisan" (must have come of the Ark) is also common in Uzbek (Yo`ldoshev B. 1993). The phrase is in both languages and is usually used to refer to the person who has lost himself in the news. To be more precise, it is a joke to those who cannot understand the real state rapidly.

Ancient people believed that the heavens, the earth and the underworld existed, that there were other people in the universe, but that they were different. From this came the mythological views of the people. This is also reflected in the expressions. For example, the phrase "oydan tushgan kishi" (the man from the moon) expresses a mythological person.

Generally speaking, a number of phrases related to the Moon have appeared. One of them is "osmondagi oyni so`ramoq" - ask for the moon this phrase is basically ironic to anyone who wants something impossible. The usage of "Osmondagi oyni so`ramoq" - ask for the moon in the English and Uzbek languages are observed.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

In English the phrase “promise somebody the moon” – osmondagi oyni va`da qilmoq is used for dry and false promises of unfulfilled work, “set the Thames on fire” – osmondagi oyni olmoq, vice versa, it is used for those who can get the moon in the sky, but also the impossible.

So, there are a lot of phrases related to the sky. For example, the phrase “be (jump) over the moon” - o`zini osmondagidek his qilmoq is used to a person who feels free. Here there is an indication of the wide and vastness of the sky. The expression “Float on a cloud” – baxtning yettinchi osmonida kezmoq of happiness is used for a person who has a great dream and is very happy.

“Bring smb. back (down) to earth – birovni osmondan yerga tushishga majbur qilmoq: “come (get) back (down) to earth” – osmondan yerga tushmoq is often used mostly for arrogant person to call for dignity.

“Disappear into the blue” – *osmonga uchganday yoki yerga kirganday* this expression is used for instantaneously refers to lost objects or people.

There is also an expression of mythological views in these phrases. One of these is the expression associated with the word "burial" – qabr u dunyoga eltuvchi eshik (the grave is the gate to the next world). For example, "San the Ethiopian change feel skin" – *bukrini go`r tuzatadi*, "ride for a fall" – *o`z-o`ziga choh qazimoq*, "dig one`s own grave – *o`ziga-o`zi go`r qazimoq*, "with one foot in the grave" - *bir oyog`I bilan go`rda*, "come out of the grave" – *go`rdan chiqmoq*.

In the life of Uzbeks, the "bur" is a place where people can be buried after their death. It is seen as a doorway leading to the kingdom of the dead. Therefore, it is made in the form of a door and a hole without a hole. Making funeral arrangements for the living is bad. The grave is only for the dead. Since the dead are motionless, the living will dig the grave. From this, the notion of "digging into the grave" is portable. After all, no dead person has died. For him, others will do the job.

“With one foot in the grave” – *bir oyog`i bilan go`rda* is a phrase that usually refers to those who are overweight and over-aged, but who are not old enough and not to know what to do.

"Come out the grave" - the expression *go`rdan chiqmoq* means the evil. For the spirit that cometh from out of his grave is an evil spirit. It is thought that such anxious spirit harms people.

In ancient times people thought that water, fire, air, and soil were essential elements of life. So, they are looked at them with great care. Even in their expressions, the words were kept alive. Such expressions are usually used to assess a particular situation. For example, "fall (land) on one feet" or "come unscathed out of the battle" – *suvdan quruq chiqmoq* these expressions express the ability to get out of the water without any difficulty. "Be out of

one`s element” – *o`zini suvdan chiqib qolgan baliqday his qilmoq*, "between two fires” – *ikki o`t orasida* the phrase means to be in a difficult situation.

There are a lot of phrases in the Uzbek language concerning water. One of these is the phrase "tagiga suv quymoq", which is also used in figurative meaning. This is evidenced by the following lines:

Deylik, biror joyda nihol ko`rdimi,

Albatta, tagiga suv quyar.

Chanqab kelganda-ku biror tashna lab,

Albatta suv ichar, miriqar, to`yar...

Inson suvdan yana qanday zavq tuyar?

Bekor qolganida, ba`zida sekin

Bir-birin tagiga suv quyar (Zulfiya 2012).

If someone sees wherever a plant

Pours water underneath.

When he is thirsty, he is thirsty,

Of course, he drinks water, and gets satisfied.

How much more does a person enjoy water?

When it is idle, it can sometimes slowly

pour water under one another (Zulfiya 2012)

The poem clearly states that water is a vital requirement not only for humans, but for all living things: flora and fauna, their survival and survival. The concept of "suv" (water) is interpreted in a positive way. But in the following lines, he is now assigned a figurative meaning that expresses a negative connotation. In earlier verses the poet used a combination of the word "tagiga suv quymoq" (subterfuge) as a direct word, and in later verses he used it as a synonym.

In the nation, the word "tagiga suv quymoq" (submerge) means a single meaning, "yo`q qilmoq" (to destroy), "qitmirlik bilan ma`naviy zarar yetkazmoq" (to cause permanent harm to the soul."

Another common term used among people in relation to water is the stable combination of "suv qilib ichmoq" (to know very well). It is often used by people who have a thorough understanding of a science or field. It is noteworthy that the poets used such expressions in their poems as well:

Nabirasi bilan bir yilda tug`ilgan,

Qonunlarni suv kabi ichgan

Eng bilimdon sanalgan hakam ... (Zulfiya 2012)

Born in the same year with his grandson,

He knows the laws very good

The most educated referee ... (Zulfiya 2012)

The phrase “suv bossa to`pig`iga chiqmaydi (word by word translation water does not reach its ankle) or “siyaratiga suv yuqtirmaydi” (does not contaminate its lips” is generally used with for indifference and neglect people.

The expression "suv purkamoq" (sprinkle) is used to those who can save people, accelerate those who have suspicion or anxiety.

When measuring the outcome and effect of the work, the phrase "g`alvirni suvdan ko`tarmoq" (lift the quiver over the water) is used.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

The phrase "suv boshidan loyqa" (muddy from the beginning) refers to the actions of the ruling class.

Oldda oqqan suvning qadri yo`q, derlar,
G`o`rlikda noshukur hukmi deb yurdim.

Mana, qancha suvlar oqib o`tdilar,

Birovni suvga zor, birni ser ko`rdim (Mamatov A. 1991)

It is said, there is no value to the water flowing in front of you.

I thought I was ungrateful.

How much waters flowed

I have seen someone who is trying to screw the water (Mamatov A. 1991)

The expression "oldda oqqan suvning qadri yo`q" (water is not precious in the foreground) is usually applied to the ungrateful and neglectful people.

There is a belief that "kishi suv ichayotganda uni hatto ilon chaqmaydi" (even the snake doesn't bite when people drink water). It is also popular among people "Ўт балосидан, сув балосидан, бевакт

казодан, тухматдан ўзи сақласин" (that they should keep themselves safe from grass, water, premature death and slander).

The expression "suvday serob bo`ling" (Be Like a Water) applause signifies a prosperous and prosperous life.

In general, mythological notions about water and fire are expressed in phrases by modern phraseology in modern poetry

3. Conclusion

In conclusion, it can be mentioned that phraseological units of the Uzbek language can serve as an important role in fostering a sense of adherence to the national traditions of the younger generation, the respect for religious beliefs and beliefs that have been preserved among our people since ancient times. With this in mind, from the epics of folklore to the contemporary poets and writers, all of them are often given a special place in the expression of phraseological units.

References:

- (1998). Alpomish. Doston. O'zbek xalq qahramonlik eposi / Aytuvchi Fozil Yo'ldosh o'g'li. Nashrga tayyorlovchilar H.Zarifov va T.Mirzaev. (p.400). Tashkent: Sharq.
- Bozorboev, K. (2001). *O'zbek tilida so'zlashuv nutqi frazeologizmlari*: Filol. fanl. nomz.diss. avtoref. (p.22). Samarqand.
- Fayzulloev, O. (2019). *O'zbek folkloridagi lingvokulturalarning inglizcha tarjimada berilishi* (bolalar folklori va ertaklar misolida): Filol.fanlari bo'yicha falsafa doktori (PhD) diss, (p.162). Tashkent.
- Kasimova, R.R. (2018). *O'zbek to'y va motam marosim folklori matnlarining inglizcha tarjimasida etnografizmlarning berilishi*: Filol. Fanlari bo'yicha falsafa doktori (PhD) diss, (p.169). Tashkent.
- Kunin, A.V. (1984). *Anglo-russkiy frazeologicheskiy slovar*. (p.944). Moscow: Russkiyazyk.
- Mamatov, A.E. (1991). *Hozirgi zamon o'zbek adabiy tilida leksik va frazeologik norma muammolari*: Filol. fanlari dok-ri. diss, (p.282).Tashkent.
- Oripov, A. (2006). *Suv / Men nechun sevaman O'zbekistonda. She'rlar va dramatik doston*. (pp.97-98). Tashkent: G'.G'ulom nomidagi nashriyot-matbaa ijodiy uyi.
- Qambarov, N. (2016). *O'zbek tilidan ingliz tiliga tarjima qilish muammolari. Teaching Foreign Languages: Present and Future*. International Scientific Conference. International collection of scientific articles, (pp.117-118). Tashkent, year 30 September.
- Rahmatullaev, Sh. (1992). *O'zbek tilining frazeologik lug'ati*. (p.224). Tashkent: Qomuslar Bosh tahririyati.
- Rahmatullaev, Sh. (1992). *O'zbek tilining izohli frazeologik lug'ati*. (p.406). Tashkent: O'qituvchi.
- Salomov, G'. (1983). *Tarjima nazariyasi asoslari*. (p.98). Tashkent: O'qituvchi.
- Shomaqsudov, Sh., & Shorahmedov, Sh. (2001). *Ma'nolar maxzani*. (p.448). Tashkent:O'zbekiston milliy davlat ensiklopediyasi.
- Sotim, A. (1990). *Huquq. She'rlar*. (p.48). Tashkent: Yosh gvardiya.
- Xalikova, M.K. (1999). *Frazeologiya kak forma otrajeniya natsionalnogo mentaliteta v yazikovoy kartine mira* (na materiale russkogo I uzbekskogo yazikov): Diss.kand. filol. nauk, (p.142). Tashkent.
- Yo'ldoshev, B. (1993). *Hozirgi o'zbek tilida frazeologik birliklarning funksional-uslubiy xususiyatlari*: Filol. Fanlari dok-ri. . diss. avtoref, (p.47). Tashkent.
- (2012). *Zulfiya. Tong bilan shom aro. Saylanma*. (p.224). Tashkent: Sharq.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Dilafuz Abdullaeva

Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies
PhD Researcher, Lecturer at the Department of Oriental Literature
dil_afruz88@mail.ru

ARTISTIC PSYCHOLOGISM IN MODERN ARABIC AND UZBEK STORIES (On the example of prose works of Gada al-Samman and Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi)

Abstract: Over the years of independence, our national literature has been developing rapidly and in recent years has gone through various stages of the literary process. In the works of modern authors like Isajon Sultan, Khurshid Dostmuhammad, Ulugbek Khamdam, Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi, Abdukayum Yuldash, Nazar Eshankul touch upon such issues as people and society, family relationships, personality and societies, and human existence, which is described with elements of modernism and postmodernism. This article is devoted to a comparative analysis of the stories of the famous Syrian-Lebanese writer of Arab origin Gada as-Samman (Damascus, born in 1944) and the Uzbek writer Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi (Dzhizak, born in 1966). The article discusses such issues as the mastery of psychological analysis of the authors, the image of the mother and the interpretation of "woman" psychology in fiction in the stories of writers of two peoples, the role of the child in the fate of the mother, the influence of infertility on the fate and psychology of women, as well as the clash of ideas in the writings of the authors.

Key words: Gada al-Samman, Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi, story, realism, artistic psychologism, composition, psychological portrait, speech characterization, psychologism, women's literature.

Language: English

Citation: Abdullaeva, D. (2020). Artistic psychologism in modern Arabic and Uzbek stories (On the example of prose works of Gada al-Samman and Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 473-475.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-90> **Doi:** [crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.90](https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.90)

Scopus ASCC: 1208.

Introduction

At present, one of the actively developing areas in world literary criticism is the study of literary comparativistics in a broad aspect. Particular attention is paid to the study of contemporary literature of the East.

In the world of literary criticism, comparative studies are studied according to the functional approach to the comparative analysis of the literary process, of specific authors and their works. Investigated based on the subject matter and content of artwork, the similarity of skill and style of the author. Despite the fact that in modern Uzbek Arabic studies there are no monographic studies on this topic, the study of comparative comparative studies is the most important area of modern literary criticism.

Review

Currently, there is growing interest in the study of literary comparative studies. The works of are noted in Uzbek literary and oriental studies S.Kamilova [1], G. Khallieva [2], B. Khalikova [3], O..Dadabaev [4], D. Mukhiddinova [5], S. Sotiboldieva [6], O. Turdieva [7], U. Saidazimova [8], U. Mukhibova [9], M. Akbarova [10], R.Khodzhaeva [11], Sh. Akhmedova [12], D. Mubarakova [13], M. Marusheikh [14].

Although the above-mentioned scientific works have studied the literary processes in Uzbek and Oriental literature, the work of a particular artist or the development of genres, the literature of the East has not been studied comparatively in a monograph separate from Uzbek literature.

In the stories of the Syrian-Lebanese writer Gada as-Samman (1942) and the Uzbek writer Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi (1966) the issue of human destiny, especially the fate of the Eastern woman and its influence on the psyche, has always been at the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

forefront. In their works, both authors portray the image of a patient, strong and intelligent Oriental woman who is in the most difficult situations of life, experiencing the most difficult days of her life. The protagonists of the works of Gada as-Samman and Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi - the most important thing that unites the images of ordinary women of the East - is to maintain their identity, live honestly and be faithful to their conscience in any difficult life situation.

Gada as-Samman's "Morning through the window" and Zulfiya Kuroloy's "Summerless Year" and "Burning City" stories are dedicated to the image of the "Mother" and her psyche, while Gada as-Samman's "The Last Bird Guards" and Zulfiya Kuroloy's "Loneliness" The fate of the childless woman and her painful emotional experiences are interpreted in the stories of the "victim".

The story "Morning through the window" embodies the image of a loving and passionate mother with many children, and the plot of the story is based on the relationship between the wife and children of the mother. The writer made effective use of portraiture, analogy, and inner monologue in revealing the inner world of the protagonists, their state of mind. While the writer creates a psychological portrait of her in the films related to the protagonist, she skillfully expresses that the tender feelings of the Woman's heart have been overcome by Mother's love – No matter how much a woman loves her husband, she puts her love for her children and the mother-child relationship first in the family. The death of her eldest child, Mazen, in infancy reinforces her responsibility to her next children: the mother abandons herself, dedicates her existence to her children, is afraid to leave her babies alone for a moment, endures her husband's insults, imagines a world without children he greets her every morning on a "treadmill" chair in the room where her children sleep. This family situation leads to conflicts in the relationship with the spouse, returning to the moments of youth full of love and passion in his imagination, walking in the gardens of love with his beloved "in that blue dress" in a beautiful way, these memories and responsibilities between children make him even harder psychological - woman becomes depressed, becomes severely jealous of his spouse, becomes irritable and panic-stricken.

While Adiba Gada as-Samman often refers to the image of women in a sharp psychological state in her stories, her heroic women maintain their identity in the midst of any difficult life problems. The protagonist of the story "Morning through the window" can find the strength to overcome his strong state of mind, to continue to love his children, his wife and himself, his life.

A similar image can be seen in the works of Uzbek writers - Uzbek writer Zulfiya Kuroloy qizi's stories "Summerless Year", "Burnt City" are dedicated to the image of "Mother" and her psyche,

and in the story "Summerless Year" Buggul sacrificed her life for her sick son. Through the image of the Mother and the image of the Old Woman in the story "Burned City", the image of the Mad Mother in the spot of the child is embodied.

Evaluating the work of Zulfiya Kuroloy qizi, Umarali Normatov, a well-known literary scholar, said that Zulfiya's interpretation of the "songs of the inclinations", which were once ignored by critics, was based on literary experiments. In terms of impact, it is not inferior to mature works in a purely social direction". [15]

The plot of the story "Year without Summer" is perfectly developed, the course of events is described in harmony with the analysis of the mental and emotional state of the characters. The mother's special affection for her son, who became ill as a result of a car accident, is skillfully reflected in the many stressful situations that occur throughout the work.

The protagonist of the story, Sabir, is disabled due to a car accident. Aunt Buggul, a mother, sees the pain of this disability more than her son. The fact that the disabled son cares for each other with Marvarid, the most beautiful girl in the village, their pure, unadulterated love, and the foresight of the consequences of this love, intensifies the mother's suffering. However, Aunt Buggul finds the strength to go to Mavravid's house as a groom at her son's request, but Marvarid's father, who is aware of Sabir's illness, refuses to insult Aunt Buggul and her disabled son with insulting words. Along with Mavravid's father, Sabir's brother, Aunt Buggul's eldest son Mamatkul, will also oppose this love affair. Only Aunt Buggul knows her son's "guilt", but she fights hard to keep him with her lover Marvarid. But Marvarid is forcibly handed over by her father to a close relative ... When the girl returns, she is forcibly taken out of the village for the second time. Patiently, the patient goes to the shore in the winter chill, finds the Pearl, and comes home with a promise to return from his mistress. Aunt Sabir and Buggul take a break from despair and long for life. But this situation will not last long. Pearl had promised to return on New Year's Eve, but could not keep her promise. The patient suffers greatly. Aunt Buggul's mother, who sees all the realities, is skillfully described by the writer Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi. The narrator skillfully describes the details of the above events through psychological analysis, making them more impressive to the reader through internal monologue, (psychological) portraiture, analogy, hallucinations, and other analytical tools.

The story of the "Summerless Year" can be considered as a mature work in the purely social direction in terms of its artistic and spiritual impact, and the image of Aunt Buggul can be called a new style image in Uzbek literature. He expressed the mother's psyche and affection in the form of a majestic, melancholy love song.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Conclusion

Although the images of the Mother in the works of the writers of the two peoples differ from each other, they are united by one thing - Mother's love and kindness. There are all mothers on earth, all of them, regardless of nationality, religion and age, live as "children", if the child is a successor to the Father, for the Mother is a part of his heart, his whole world, his being.

For a woman, the more precious a child is, the sooner it is lost, the more it burns in the stain of separation - the most painful pain, the greatest pain. And there is another pain, which is also a heavy pain for every woman, it is the pain of infertility. In the works of the writers of the two nations, which we are analyzing, a special theme is given to this category of women and their pain. After all, no one knows and

understands the pain of a woman as a woman. Similarly, the stories of the Syrian-Lebanese writer Ghada al-Samman's "The Last Bird Guards" and the Uzbek writer Zulfiya Kuroloy's "Victim of Loneliness" are dedicated to this issue.

Analyzing the work of both writers, we are convinced that the theme of women, the interpretation of their pain and spiritual world is one of the main themes in the work of the authors. Indeed, at a time when the globalization of the female personality and social attitudes to it has risen to the level of state policy, it is natural that the theme of women has a significant place in fiction, which is a reflection of human life on paper. No matter how the creators express the image of the "Woman" - a mother, a beloved friend, a sister, a leader, a scientist, she will still be the most delicate and loving symbol.

References:

1. Kamilova, S. (2016). *Razvitie poetiki janra rasskaza v russkoy i uzbekskoy literature kontsa XX - nachala XXI veka*. Avtoref. dis. dokt. filol. nauk, Tashkent.
2. Khallieva, G. (2016). *XX asr rus sharqshunosligida o'zbek mumtoz adabiyoti tadqiqi*, Avtoref. dis. dokt. filol. nauk, Tashkent.
3. Khalikov, B. (2018). *Detektiv romanlarda voqelikning badiiy talqinini tizimli modellashtirish*. Filol.fan.fals.dokt. dis, Toshkent.
4. Dadaboev, O. (2019). *G'arb va sharq adabiy kontekstida Amir Temur shaxsi talqini*, Filol.fan.fals.dokt. dis, Toshkent.
5. Mukhiddinova, D. (2017). *XX asr arab yangi hikoyachiligining shakllanishi va rivojlanishi*. Filol. fan. dok. . dis. avtoref, Toshkent.
6. Sotiboldieva, S. (2018). *Zamonaviy fors romanchiligi (janr evolyusiyasi va badiiy mahorat)*. Filol. fan. dok. . dis. avtoref, Toshkent.
7. Turdieva, O. (2016). *Hozirgi zamon eron hikoyanavisligining g'oyaviy-estetik xususiyatlari va janr dinamikasi*. Filol. fan. dokt. dis. avtoref, Toshkent.
8. Saydazimova, U. (2018). *XVII-XVIII asrlar koreys nasrining ma'naviy-estetik konsepsiyalari*. Filol. fan. dokt. dis. avtoref, Toshkent.
9. Mukhibova, U. (2015). *Boburiylar davri bhakti adabiyoti*. Filol. fan. dokt. dis. avtoref, Toshkent.
10. Akbarova, M. (1965). *Liga siriyskix pisateley i yee mesto v razvitiy sovremennoy siriyskoy novellistiki*. Dis...kand.filol.nauk, Moscow.
11. Khodzhaeva, R. (2004). *Yangi davr arab adabiyoti tarixi*. (p.178). Tashkent.
12. Akhmedova, Sh. (2010). *Zamonaviy Kuvayt hikoyanavisligi taraqqiyotida adibalar Laylo al-Usmon va Surayyo al-Baqsamiy ijodining o'rni*. Fil.fan. nom. avtoref, Tashkent.
13. Mubarakova, D.A. (2011). *Jamol al-G'itoniya va Sunalloh Ibrohim ijodida Misr "yangi roman" xususiyatlarining in'ikosi*. Filol. fan. nom.... dis. avtoref, Tashkent.
14. Marusheyx, M.S. (1993). *«Lichnost' i obshchestvo» v traktovke siriyskix novellistov 60-80 -x godov»*. Dis. ... kand. filol. nauk, Tashkent.
15. Nomatov, U. (2010). *Qalbdagi benazir ziyo. yil. Maqola*. Retrieved from <http://normatov31.narod.ru/maqola/qbz.html>.
16. (2012). *Zulfiya Qurolboy qizi. Qadimiy qo'shiq*. Tashkent.
17. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://ziyouz.uz/ozbek-nasri/zulfiya-qurolboy-qizi/zulfiya-qurolboy-qizi-kuygan-shahar-hikoya/>.
18. (1966). *Ghada al-Samman. "Layl al-Ghurabaa"*. Dimashq: Manshuraat Ghada al-Samman.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Abdijabbor Yunusovich Nurmukhamedov
Tashkent state university of economics
Senior teacher


Elyor Bozorboy o'g'li Davlatov
Tashkent state university of economics
Assistant teacher

DEVELOPMENT OF COMMERCIAL BANK SECURITY MARKETS IN UZBEKISTAN

Abstract: This article illustrates role of security operations of Uzbek commercial banks with analyzed data. In order to define role of commercial banks in security markets, we investigate commercial bank share in Stock exchange Tashkent and then looked over bank balance sheet to determine fund accumulation and investment to securities. We found some problems and offered some recommendation to deal with those problems.

Key words: security, investment, balance sheet, market capitalization, funds, GDP, commercial bank
Language: English

Citation: Nurmukhamedov, A. Y., & Davlatov, E. B. (2020). Development of commercial bank security markets in Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 476-480.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-91> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.91>
Scopus ASCC: 2000.

Introduction

After the collapse of the Soviet Union, the modern banking system has been created step by step in Uzbekistan. Like many transition economies, Uzbekistan started its banking reforms with creating a two-tier system that included the central bank and commercial banks. Central bank conducts monetary policy and regulates commercial banks. Commercial banks in Uzbekistan are universal banks. To be more precise, they have services for bank customers such as deposit, credit and transaction services. It is also allowed by law to participate in financial markets, especially security markets without any obstacles. The research topic is concerned with improving ways of bank security activities in Uzbekistan. Although commercial banks are main participants in Tashkent Stock Exchange Market, all commercial bank investments on this market make up only about 1.1% of all bank assets in 2018. This means that commercial bank security business has not developed yet in Uzbekistan.

Furthermore, Central bank of Uzbekistan is unable to use Open Market operations as an instrument to expand or contract the amount of money

in the Banking system. One of the main reasons is that government securities purchase was stopped on 1st of January in 2013. Here may appear question if the government does not emit securities, the Central bank can use other instruments such as corporative bond, bank deposit certificates. However, the open market operation is implemented with only government securities. Government authorities show the government budget surplus as the main reason for not allowing government security business. Another reason for under developing of this market, there is little scientific research which is dedicated to the improvement of bank security markets in Uzbekistan.

For the last two years, the government of Uzbekistan has made reforms on the economy in order to accomplish tasks put forward by Strategy Action for the development of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021. One priority direction of Strategy Action is liberalization of the national economy. Development of short and long-term financial markets is one main sub-section of the liberalization of the national economy. Importantly, President Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev made a resolution on 13th September in 2017 about "Further development

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

of the monetary policy of Central bank of Uzbekistan". One section is devoted to the development of the national financial market, including the government security market in the medium and long-term prospect so as to establish effective monetary policy. The government of Uzbekistan has been developing bilateral political and economic relations with foreign countries. The attraction of foreign investors to the country was chosen as a key factor of economic growth. It is necessary to have a solid financial system and a transparent banking system to attract foreign investors.

Above-mentioned shortcomings and achieving strategic goals indicate the importance of research topic and require new scientific investigation which is based on foreign experience. This paper not only provides theoretical literature but also includes an analysis of security operations of Uzbek commercial banks.

Literature review

Security operations of commercial banks are debatable among scientific society. I. Butikov states that commercial banks have three major operations in security markets (2001). They participate as buyer, seller and institutional investor in security markets. As he states, commercial banks of Uzbekistan are universal banks which means that it is allowed them to be a participate of financial markets with the certificate given for general banking services [1].

Open market operations are a monetary instrument widely used in developed economies to influence monetary aggregates. However, it had not been effectively employed by the Central Bank of Uzbekistan. The CBU offered very limited scope of securities (chiefly zero-coupon short-term Treasury Bills) to a small group of financial institutions (almost exclusively banks). However, these securities had two major problems. Firstly, they yielded negative interest rates in real terms up to 2003. Secondly, they were often not re-paid in cash upon maturity. Instead, new issues were used to replace old ones. At some stage, the situation worsened to the point that the CBU forced some state-owned commercial banks to purchase Treasury Bills. The National bank was often picked by authorities as a major buyer since it had

large amounts of excess liquidity generated from deposits of individuals (Akimov 2009) [2].

Commercial banks of Uzbekistan invest to security in two reasons. Firstly, they invest government bonds in order to keep liquidity. On the other hand, when bank faces liquid problem, it is easy to solve the problem by selling liquid government bonds. However, this did not work from 2013 to 2017 because government of Uzbekistan stopped to sell bonds because of the government surplus. The government has been recently started again to sell government bonds so commercial banks now are able to invest government bonds to hold liquidity. Secondly, commercial banks of Uzbekistan invest corporate bonds or stocks of new companies to make a profit (Bobakulov 2018) [3].

Households and companies are not interested in investing commercial bank securities. One of the main reasons is that yields of securities in real terms are negative because of the high inflation rate (Karimov, Hojimatov 2019) [4].

One of the main problems relevance to security operations of commercial banks is that Uzbek commercial banks do not tend to sell securities written in foreign currency such as USA dollars (Khusanboev, Davlatov, Bekmurodova)[5].

Methodology

The article authentically deals with giving theoretical data about commercial bank security operations which were discussed by local and foreign expertise. We also used statistical data of Central bank of Uzbekistan and annual reports of commercial banks to make a comparison in different years. On this article, many different research methods are used comparative assessment and scientific abstract methods. Data is collected from many difference sources.

Analysis and results

In this analyses part, there will be at attempt to compare some of the indicators of commercial banks in Uzbekistan especially indicators with securities. Firstly, we decided to analyze role of banking system in economy. In order to have pure results, we looked through banking system indicators to the share of GDP. The table below shows our indicators which will be analyzed below.

Table 1. Role of Banking system in economy (in Uzbek sum) [6]

Indicators	2017	2018	2019
GDP	302 536,8	406 648,5	511 838,1
Bank assets	166 631,8	214 419,6	272 726,9
Bank assets to GDP (%)	55,1	52,7	53,3
Loans	110 572,1	167 390,6	211 580,5
Loans to GDP (%)	36,5	41,2	41,3

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHIQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Deposits	59 578,7	70 001,4	91 009,0
Deposits to GDP (%)	19,7	17,2	17,8
Bank capital	20 676,1	26 678,9	51 030,7
Bank capital to GDP (%)	6,8	6,6	10,0

The table above shows role of banking system in economy. As it can be clearly seen from the table above, we compared three years 2017, 2018 and 2019 with 4 main bank indicators and their shares to GDP in percentage.

GDP of Uzbekistan grew up from 302.536 billion sum to 406,648 billion in 2018. There has been a rise in GDP in 2019 making it 511,838 billion sums. At the same time, bank assets also faced the same trend such as bank assets making up 166 billion sums in 2017 rose to 214 billion sums in 2018. The proportion of bank assets to GDP were 55,1% in 2017, 52,6% in 2018 and 53,3. You may see that the proportion decreased in 2018 because of the larger growth of GDP than the growth of bank assets. The main reason of bank assets growth was the government's share in banking sector so government has increased bank capital in the last years.

The second indicator in our list is loans. Loans are main indicator which is analyzed in financial sector. Our bank loans also increased from 110,5 billion sums in 2017 to 167,3 billion sums in 2018 and to 211.5 billion sums in 2019. The share of loans to GDP was 36,5% in 2017, increased by 4,6% in 2018 and made up 41,3% in 2019.

The third indicator in our list is deposits which made up 59 billion in 2017 and rose to 70 billion in 2018. The proportion of bank deposits to GDP constituted 19,7 % in 2017 and 17,2% in 2018. One of the main reasons which bank deposits declined over the few years is high inflation. High inflation

decreases real interest rate. According to We know that nominal interest in Uzbek banks are higher than even banks in developed countries. Unfortunately, inflation rate decreases real return of savings. People tend to take out saving deposits and invest other sectors which inflation cannot affect the real return of investment. For example, households invest to livestock because it increases if inflation increases and it is even more liquid than putting your money bank deposits.

Bank capital is one the main indicator of banking system because bank capital shows how stronger banks are in economy. On the other hand, the more banks own capital the more it is easy to cover liabilities. As we can see from the table above, capital of banking system of Uzbekistan rose from 20,6 billion sum to 26,6 billion sums in 2018.

The role of banks in the financial market is different in different countries. There is no obstacle for Uzbek commercial banks as a participant of financial Markets. Our banks can be member of Tashkent stock exchange market and Uzbekistan republican currency exchange market with the general license which given for activity of commercial banks. There is no need to get another license from Central bank.

We start now to analyze the share of commercial banks in Republican Stock Exchange "Tashkent" in last 4 years. A glance at the table below reveal changes Uzbek commercial banks in the structure of the Republican Stock Exchange "Tashkent" in 2016-2019

Table 2. Commercial bank's share in the structure of the Republican Stock Exchange "Tashkent" in 2018 (%) [7]

Industries/Years	2016	2017	2018	2019
Industry	24.6	0.3	2.3	9.0
Banks	50.6	86.3	86	72.8
Construction	1.2	0.5	2.3	8.2
Agro-industrial complex	5.3	9.2	5.3	6.35
Insurance	0.9	0.5	1.6	1.54
Others	9.7	2.2	2.4	2.07

The pie chart above illustrates the proportion of main sectors of economy in the structure of the Republican Stock Exchange Tashkent. Overall, although the number of transactions made commercial banks saw a slight fall, it has stayed the biggest in the given period on the table. As it can be clearly seen from the table provided, the share of commercial banks in the stock exchange market is the biggest pie in 2017 with 86.3% (257.6 billion sums) of all the

amount of transactions. The lowest transactions made in 2016 with the amount of 154.8 billion sums. We may conclude that banks are particular participant and sharks of the Stock market according to the data above but it is not in reality. In order to understand the situation, we analyze bank balance sheet. It indicates us how much proportions of bank assets are directed to stock market. In the following charts shows some types of commercial bank assets in 2016-2019.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Table 3. Some components of assets of Uzbek commercial banks (%) [8]

Asset types /Years	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cash	1.6	2.9	2.5	2.4
Deposits at CBU	14.2	8.9	5.3	5.4
Loans	61.9	65.1	76.8	76.1
Securities	1.8	1.0	1.1	1.2
Real estate	2.1	1.4	1.6	2.1

The table above gives some information about asset structure of all commercial banks in Uzbekistan during 2016-2019. Overall, loans are the biggest proportion of commercial bank assets during the given period.

The amount of cash also increased during the years for example, making up only 1.6% of assets were held as cash in 2016 rose to average 2.6% in the coming next years. Most of the reason is lack of liquid assets in banks reserve that's why they try to hold more cash even it does not pay interest. In developed countries, most banks hold liquid assets such as government bonds. It can pay interest and can be easily exchanged cash if banks need.

As we mentioned above, nearly three quarter of assets dedicated to loans. Loans made up 108.4 billion sums in 2017 and increased to almost two times in 2019 with 207.6 billion sums (76.1% of all bank assets). We can give two different views about this growth. First of all, loan growth is positive if it turns into investment and it results economic growth. Second of all, it is very risky in inflationary period. T. Bobakulov states that loan growth stimulated inflation American economy in 1960-1970. As you can see above the table, share to GDP is 41.3%.

Now, it is time to analyze investment operations of commercial banks of Uzbekistan during that period. Investment to securities was less than even cash during the time period. For instance, Investment to securities was 1.4 billion sum which is only 1.8% of all bank assets in 2016. After that, there was a gradual decline in the amount of money invested to securities in 2017, 2018 and 2019 with the percentage of 1.0, 1.1, and 1.2 of all assets respectively. In 2019, the amount of investment to securities was 3.5 billion sums.

As we analyzed, investment operations of commercial banks in financial markets have not yet developed. There are some reasonable cases of the situation which we describe on the conclusion part of our work.

Question may appear how do commercial banks of Uzbekistan accumulate funds from financial markets? Are most of their funds accumulated from financial markets? In order to answer to this question, we need to analyze liability part of commercial bank's balance sheet. The table below shows some components of liability side of commercial banks of Uzbekistan in 2016-2019.

Table 4. Some components of Liabilities of Uzbek commercial banks (%)

Liability types /Years	2016	2017	2018	2019
Deposits	49.5	40.8	37.3	41.1
Account of Central bank of Uzbekistan (CBU)	0.4	0.4	0.27	0.8
Loan from other banks	35.7	49.9	55.6	47.5
Securities issued	0.3	0.1	0.01	1.3
Other Liabilities	8.4	4.1	2.0	1.7

The table above authentically deals with giving information about the liability types of commercial banks of Uzbekistan during the period 2016-2019. As we mentioned above the least proportion of bank funds are accumulated with the help of securities. To be more precise, the amount of bank security issuance making up 0.3% of all liabilities increased slowly to 1.3% of all liabilities in 2019. In this year the amount of security issuance was only 216 billion sums. If we make a analyze of deposits, it was the biggest proportion of all liabilities of commercial banks in Uzbekistan. It made up 49.5 percent in 2016 and declined slowly over the next 3 years before ending up

41.1 percent in 2019. What conclusion can we make from the table above? Our commercial banks did not accumulate funds from financial markets but deposits were convenient for them. One of the main reasons is underdevelopment of security markets in Uzbekistan. It can be seen market capitalization of commercial banks to GDP of Uzbekistan. It was around 0.08% in 2019. We give more details of the problems and recommendations on the conclusion part of our paper.

Conclusion

Financial markets have been developed step by step in Uzbekistan after breakdown of Soviet Union in

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1991. Commercial banks of Uzbekistan are the main participants of security markets which is one of the main parts of financial markets. Commercial banks of Uzbekistan are universal banks which means that they deal with investment banking services at the same time. The market share of commercial bank in Republican stock exchange Tashkent was the largest in the few years. However, when we analyzed consolidated balance sheet of commercial banks of Uzbekistan, we defined that investment to securities was the least proportion of bank assets. There are a number of reasons of the situation:

Firstly, majority of the securities in the market are low profitability and high inflation makes it more attractive. For example, Qizilqumsement announced 20% profitability of their share and inflation is 16% so real return for banks is only 4% which is much less than other investments.

Secondly, there are not securities which nominal is foreign currency. If there are some securities denominated on foreign currency in the market, commercial banks may interest to invest even if high inflation and devaluation condition. Our

recommendation is that government should allow all participants of security markets to issue securities denominated on foreign currency. Then, it will be more attractive not only for commercial banks but also for foreign investors.

Thirdly, another main problem of security market is information asymmetry. Not all companies give detailed and pure information about their business performance and strategies. It is difficult for investors to evaluate and forecast business of the companies which offered securities in the market.

Also, commercial banks of Uzbekistan tend to accumulate with deposit that of financial markets. Bankers state that it is full of paper work and takes much time to process so attracting deposits and other funds are comfortable for us.

To conclude, commercial banks of Uzbekistan have big market share but investment to securities constituted the least amount among assets and resource accumulation by financial markets made up also the least amount among liabilities.

References:

1. Butikov, I. (2001). *Security markets*. (p. 248). Tashkent: Konsauditinform.
2. Akimov, A., & Brian, D. (2009). *The Uzbek Approach to Financial System Development: An Analysis of Achievements and Failures*. (p.13). Griffith Business school discussion papers.
3. Bobakulov, T., & Abdullaev, U. (2018). *Monetary policy*. (p. 356). Tashkent: Iqtisod-Moliya.
4. Karimov, N., & Hojimatov, R. (2019). *Investments*. (p. 412). Tashkent: Iqtisodiyot.
5. Khusanboev, A., Davlatov, E., & Bekmurodova, G. (2018). Uzbek and German banks in security markets. *Journal of "Iqtisodiyot va innovatsion texnologiyalar"*, issue 6.
6. (2019). *Annual report of Central bank of Uzbekistan for 2019*, Retrieved from www.cbu.uz
7. (n.d.). *Market overview for 2016-2019*, Retrieved from www.uzse.uz
8. (n.d.). *Consolidated balance sheet of commercial banks 2016-2019*, Retrieved from www.cbu.uz

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Mirsalim Elmirezayevich Mamarajabov

Tashkent State Pedagogical University
candidate on pedagogical sciences, assistant professor

Dilrabo Sidiqjonovna Ismoilova

Fergana State University
Teacher

THE CONCEPT OF DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION IN THE SYSTEM OF CONTINUOUS EDUCATION IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

Abstract: This article is devoted to the concept of development of informatics education in the system of continuous education of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which discusses the role of informatics in the continuous education stages, and the stages of continuing education of computer science departments to meet the requirements of the state educational standard.

Key words: concept, informatics education, continuing education, standart.

Language: English

Citation: Mamarajabov, M. E., & Ismoilova, D. S. (2020). The concept of development of information technology education in the system of continuous education in the republic of Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 481-487.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-92> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.92>

Scopus ASCC: 3304.

Introduction

The modern stage of development of society is considered on the basis of digitalizing of all spheres. This process is characterized by the complete transition from the industrialized society to the industrialized information society, along with the problems and solutions deriving from digitalizing. Its main characteristics are: change of the importance of information, its being considered as a key factor in its development; formation of the developed information products and services market; increasing demand for information products and quality of production; increasing rates of information growth and open access to free information for all strata of the population; expanding the boundaries of the use of computerized information technology in all areas of human activity, changing the way of life in the field of education, production, culture, recreation and other areas.

Large-scale reforms are being implemented in our country in recent years. The Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated

February 7, 2017 No. PD-4947 "On the strategy of action for the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan" can be mentioned as a fundament. The Decree sets out the Action Plan for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021, as outlined in paragraph 4.4 of the Education and Science Development: radical improvement of the quality of general secondary education, foreign languages, in-depth study of computer science and other important and demanding subjects such as mathematics, physics, chemistry, and biology; promotion of research and innovation, creation of effective mechanisms for the implementation of scientific and innovation achievements, establishment of specialized research laboratories, high-tech centers and technology parks at universities and research institutes. To achieve these objectives, a number of legislative acts have been adopted that will further clarify the work that is to be done in the country. In particular, with the aim of further improving the implementation of information and communication technologies in

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

various fields, the Presidential Decree dated November 21, 2018 "On Measures to Improve the System of Monitoring and Implementation of Information Technologies and Communications" Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 19, 2018 PD-5349 "On measures for further improvement of information technologies and communications" dated February 19, 2018 The decision of the Ministry of Development of Information Technologies and Communications of the Republic of Uzbekistan № PD-3549 will lead to increase of computerization, computer literacy, development of software industry, increase of quality and efficiency of education in all spheres. On the other hand, education is defined by the role of modern science education in the training of specialists in accordance with modern requirements. 5110700-methodology of teaching information technology The educational direction is one of these directions, and the effectiveness of training specialists in this area is closely related to the teaching of modern subjects and constant updating of their content. It requires constant study of international experience, regular implementing of its achievements and innovations taking into account the conditions of our country.

In the development of society, the science of Informatics is increasingly manifesting itself as a special field of knowledge at the level of methodological and metaphorical levels. At the same time, it is integrating the system of natural and mathematical and social sciences and humanities.

The main part

1. Introduction and continuity of education in the system of continuous education:

1.1 Preschool Education

a) Analysis of the reflection of educational content in the preschool system.

5110700 - Informatics teaching methodology relates to the content of the subjects in the curriculum.

The primary computer literacy education in preschools is incorporated into the daily activities and activities of children.

- Preschool provides a healthy, full-fledged development of a child, which stimulates the desire for learning and prepares him for regular education.

- Formation of training programs;

- Creating children's educational cartoons and fairy-tales, puppet theatres.

- Professional development of teachers.

b) *Reflection of the content of education reflected in the system of pre-school education in the context of undergraduate education.*

In the context of disciplines specified in the curriculum of higher education in the system of pre-school education, in the following competences in the field of computer technologies in education should be acquired:

-modern information technologies, computer networks, information systems and their usage in various fields, theoretical competences of information protection, e-commerce;

-syntactic, semantic and pragmatic measures of information, hardware and software of information processes, operating systems, visual programming technologies, computer networks and their types, network resources, information systems, their essence, use tasks and functions of electronic document management system, automated information systems, modern multimedia systems, organizational and legal bases of information security, practical competences of using electronic information systems, technical and software protection of information;

1.2. Elementary education.

a) *Analysis of reflection of educational content in the system of primary education:*

Requirements to the A1 level (1-4 grades) of the state educational standard of general secondary education in the system of elementary education are related to 5110700 - the methodology of teaching computer science relates to the content of the disciplines specified in the curriculum.

In the 2-3th grades this type of education covers primary education and provides students with regular knowledge of computer science and computer technology, the need to master them, basic academic, scientific and cultural knowledge and computer management through the formation of ethical and moral values, creative thinking and conscious attitude to the environment, and choice of profession based on national and universal values.

b) *Reflection of the content of the educational process reflected in the system of elementary education in the context of undergraduate education:*

The subject "Information Technologies in Education" on the concept of computer science education is taught in the field of Elementary education and sports education of Higher Education and students should be aware of following competences:

-the competence of modern information technologies, computer networks, information systems and their application in various fields, information security and theoretical protection of e-commerce;

-syntactic, semantic and pragmatic information measurements, hardware and software of information processes, operating systems, visual programming technologies, application technologies, computer networks and their types, network resources, information systems, their application and functions, electronic document management, automated information systems, Modern multimedia systems, organizational and legal framework for information security, practical competencies for using;

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1.3. General Secondary Education:

a) *Analysis of reflection of educational content in the system of general secondary education;*

In the 5-11th grades students were given a number of experience in computer science projects taking into account their age, as well as other creative activities for the intensive use of the internet resources for the social and cultural development of the modern science-based world of information science, create simple, complex-based programs for graduate students according to the SES.

Requirements for B+ and B1 levels of the general secondary education system are related to the content of subjects specified in the curriculum of 5110700-the methodology of teaching computer science. Elements of basic and general competences of students are formed step by step.

Information. Informatics as a subject. The notion of information. The role of information in our life. Information around us. Different types of information. Actions on information (the 5th grade). Information and information processes. The security of information (the 6th grade). Features of information. Information processes and tools.

The ways of describing information (5th class). Numeral systems. Describing information in binary numeral system. Completing arithmetical functions in binary numeral system (7th class)

Computers.

Rules of security techniques and requirements of hygiene (6th class). Computer as a means of working with information (5th class). The main devices of a computer and their functions. Mutual connection among computer gadgets. Using key board and the screen of a computer. Arithmetical and logical basis of computers. Development history of calculating technics. Generation of electronic calculating machines and their description. Personal computer, its architecture. Main (processor, device of memory, its types, keyboard, mouse, screen) and additional (disc player, printer, plotter, scanner, joystick, sound blaster, modem, video projector) devices of a computer. Working with computer's memory. Saving information in the memory of a computer (working on files and catalogues) (7th class).

Computers software. Software: systematic, practical and hardware programs. Interface of the user, special programs. Describing graphical information on computer. Computer graphics (pixel, matrix, screen and image and palette graphic file format), using SMART technologies (7th class).

Information technologies. Graphic editor. Creating and editing pictures. Text editor. (symbol, word, line, paragraph, text, document). Recycling text information (6th form). Designing of presentations and preparing presentations. Multimedia. Elements of web-technology (the language of HTML). Elements of electronic table (line, column, cell). Describing and recycling information in electronic tables (8th class).

Technologies of resolving problems on a computer. Stages of solving problems on a computer. Object, definition of the object, the value of a definition. Model and modeling, types of models (abstract, physic, biologic). Mathematical modeling. Algorithm, performer of an algorithm, ways of describing algorithm, types of algorithm (linear, networked, repeatative), assistant algorithm. Basics of programming (the language of programming, its opportunities and programming) (9th class).

The prospects of modern IT proliferation. Information networks. Means of communication and fields of a computer. Local, regional and global lines. Technologies of customer-server. Services of the net: www, electronic address, creating mobile applications, electronic government, government services, robotechnics, programming of guided objects, web-design (CSS), archives of information, graphics (10-11th classes).

b) Illustrating of the content of education field described in the system of secondary education in the form of bachelor's degree.

Professionals are trained in the field of teaching methodology of informatics (5110700) as a means of direction described in secondary education of Higher education system. Subjects fixed in the study plan of the department are illustrated in the following points.

Algorithms:

The notion of algorithm and its basic actions, algorithm performers, the ways of describing algorithms, resourcing and iteration, the notion of complexity of algorithms, types of algorithms, basic ways of producing effective algorithms, algorithmic languages.

Programming languages:

Languages of programming and their classification, high leveled programming languages, projecting that is directed to an object, projecting objects, mathematical objects; projecting based on object's hierarchy, programming language directed to a certain object and basics of programming.

Informatics.

Information, its types and forms, ways of describing information, ongoing and discrete information, informative processes, saving data, sending, receiving and editing information, features of information, measurements of information, universal means of editing data on computer, modeling as a main method of scientific knowledge, modeling information and conception of formatting, role of information in the development of society, development of society and educational problems, informational education.

Network technologies: computer communications; network services; network technology; protocol of data transfer; local computer network, global computer networks, history of foundation and development of Internet network, Internet as a means of technology and information

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIIHQ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

source, internet services, e-mail technology, information searching technology, foundation of Internet and Intranet unity, HTML as a means of information resource foundation.

Computer software:

The physical basis of semiconductor microelectronics, notions on integrated schemes, principles of structure of microelectronic gadgets and means, basics of structuring and working of fast and permanent devices, microprocessors, microprocessors as an microelectronic basic of modern computers, special features of working and activating microprocessors, computer technology and its history of development, classification of electronic machines, architecture and working principles of computers, main devices of computers and their classification, channel and tire systematic, microprocessor and computer memory, disconnect system, registers and models of memory communication, working regimes of microprocessor, principles of managing computer devices, entering system of data, software language for machines, modern tendencies of developing computer architecture, modern computer software and its types, computer sources, operative systems, network operative systems, modern operative systems, practical software, systems of working with texts, graphs and audio files, managing systems of modern software, table processors, integrated software, user's practical software, practical instrumental packs used to solve problems in particular sciences.

Data systems:

Notion of systems and its various definitions, relations between system and sphere, elements included in the system, objects of the system, relation and anti-relation, types and forms of structures, cycles of the system, main notions characterizing action and development of the system: position, balance, stability, development, description of the system, rules of development and action of the systems, structural analysis, methods and models of structural analysis, structural approach in science and technology, data systems, structure and types of data systems, data systems and computers, describing and organizing information in data systems, principles of searching and selecting information, information models of data, stages of creating information models, types of information models, conceptual models of the subject. Definition of technology, information technologies and their types, development stages of information technologies, information technology software.

Database:

Information models of data, problems of information structure and its description, models of network relational hierarchy, information base and projecting it, relations between elements of information base and organizing it, management system of information base, main objects of

management system of information base and organizing them, object-directed programming in information base system, entering SQL, SQL server and using it, "customer - server" technology and its usage, creating users' program on information base system, information about notion base, artificial intellect, main trends in artificial intellect research area, notions system, models of describing notions, main characteristics of experts system, types of expert systems and solutions for problem in this field, software classification of expert systems, expert systems with intellectual information, information about logical programming, description of subject rules and facts of information base, information recursion and structure in programs, information about functional programming.

Computer graphs:

Information about computer graphs, types of computer graphs: vector, raster, fractal, CD graphs. Technologies of working with graph information. Special means of graph information. Means of software to edit graph information: Paint, CD-max, Corel Drawe, Photo Shop, 3DSMAX and others. Image processing

Web design:

Design in internet, functions, approaches, solutions. HTTP, FTP, working in protocols. Web site programs and programming language: Adobe Dreamweaver, Word Press, HTML, PHP, Java, CSS, XML. Creating websites and mobile appendixes using ready samples. Architecture of data location in websites:

Achieving accurate reflection and constant updating of data. Displaying graphical information. Animation and banners display and requirements. Optimize their size when displaying data. Creating dynamic sites. Web servers. Site testing and evaluation.

Robototechnics

Robotics and its modern equipment in the modern world, the introduction of robotics to modern schools, the basic classification of industrial robots, the classification of mechanisms, the physical construction of models, microbotypes and their features.

Mathematical and Computer Modeling:

Model concepts and types, modeling in science and technology, physical and mathematical models, formalization, the basic principles and features of modeling, practical problems and computer solution stages, mathematical and information modeling, concepts and stages of computer modeling, computational experiment, accuracy and reliability of experimental results, analysis and interpretation of the model, methods of solving mathematical models, numerical methods, structural methods of algebraic and transcendental equations, interpolation and approximation of functions, methods of processing of observations, mathematical programming, problems of programming and solving methods, computer

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.997	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

modeling software, Working out of computer models, computer models and their use in educational process.

Pedagogical software:

Pedagogical software tools and their types, methods of organization of interaction of pedagogical and software tools, principles of creation of pedagogical and software tools, technology for creating scenario of pedagogical and software tools, management of educational activities in pedagogical and software resources, technology of creation of pedagogical and software tools in programming languages, technologies, principles of electronic learning materials, voting technology, demonstration, control, educational programs, didactic capabilities of virtual software, expert-educational systems, psycho-physiological features of students and computer capabilities, management of educational activities in pedagogical software, technical tools for the creation of pedagogical software, e-lessons, e-learning aids, e-books, e-chrestatics, electronic catalogs, e-learning materials, working with pedagogical software, working with automated educational systems.

Methods of teaching computer science

Introduction to the course teaching methods, didactic principles of teaching, teaching methodology, teaching software, forms and methods of teaching, methods of control and evaluation, modern tools, training Methods of organizing and conducting teaching, extracurricular activities, teaching documentation, planning of educational process, analysis of lessons in pedagogical activity; methods of teaching computer science as a science; didactic principles in teaching computer science; content of computer science and information technology disciplines in continuous system; content of computer science and information technology in secondary special education; Educational-methodological support of teaching of computer science and information technologies in system of continuous education; Methodical system of teaching computer science and information technology courses; e-learning and software; The use of pedagogical software in teaching computer science and information technology; goals and objectives of teaching computer science and information technology; forms of teaching computer science and information technology; methods of teaching computer science and information technology; methods of control and evaluation in computer science and information technology; modern teaching technologies in teaching computer science and information technology; the use of modern means of teaching computer science and information technology; planning of educational process in computer science and information technology; Methods of organizing and conducting training sessions in computer science and information technology; Methods of organization of extracurricular activities in computer science and

information technology; room of modern informatics and information technologies; organization of educational work in the informatics room; organization of educational process in computer science and information technology in the informatics room; Olympics in computer science and information technology; integration in the teaching of computer science and information technology;

Information science teaching technologies and projecting them:

Pedagogical function. Requirements for pedagogical function of information science teacher. Innovations, their classification, efficiency criterion in education. Innovative pedagogical activity. Innovative pedagogical process of an information science teacher in continuous education. Means of forming innovative activities of information science teacher. Traditional and nontraditional teaching technologies in information science education. Objects of information science and innovations aimed to supply them. Its continuity in education system. Pedagogical technologies to improve learning-knowing process of learners in information science teaching. Person-directed teaching technologies in information science education. Developing critical-thinking skills in information science education. Actuality of projecting teaching process. Projecting teaching process of an information science teacher. Projecting technology. Projecting education. Means of forming innovative pedagogical environment. Scientific and methodological basics of innovative pedagogical process projecting. Projecting the subject matter of information science. Projecting lessons and trainings. Evaluating skills and projecting innovative methods of assessment. Projecting collaborate module teaching. Projecting problematic teaching career guided information science. Projecting pedagogical technologies aimed to improve knowing process of learners in information science education. Projecting teaching information science with modern means of education. Projecting extra-curricular activities on information science.

1.4. Secondary special vocational education:

- Analysis of reflection of the content of study in the secondary special, vocational education system;
- Reflection of the content of education gained from the secondary special vocational education system in the Bachelor's degree.

In secondary special vocational education system learners are taught computer literacy in two ways. The first is through the information science course (computer is the object of study), the second is through using computer while studying other subjects (computer is means of education). Undoubtedly, computer encourages learners to study more.

1.5. Bachelor's degree

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Advanced training requirement, syllabus, science program and normative-methodological documents (according to State Attestation, Graduation qualification work, course work, independent study, Science Olympiads, etc.) are created in the following forms:

- a) Intramural form of education – skills requirement, syllabus, science programs and normative-methodological documents are suited with secondary education standards, PISA, TIMSS international assessment programs;
- b) Extramural form of education;
- c) Correspondence form of education;
- d) Special correspondence form of education;
- e) Second higher education skills requirement, syllabus, science programs and normative-methodological documents are suited with secondary education standards, PISA, TIMSS international assessment programs.

Functions of information communication technologies in training pedagogues in different education departments include

- giving knowledge about its importance in social and economic development and training methods that investigate its influence on various fields of human activity;
- introducing techniques and programs of collecting information, saving, changing and recycling, as well as teaching how to use them practically;
- maintaining computer skills to solve practical problems, to use opportunities of technical tools while concluding the results of information processes, to explain their criteria;
- maintaining ability of working with information from various sources (textbook, scientific literature, ICT, annotated dictionaries and references, electron layouts, internet pages, etc.) on the subject, obtaining new skills and knowledge independently while solving practical problems;

- teaching to analyze and evaluate information, convert one type of information into another;
- teaching to be confident that through the help of information communication technologies information point can be learnt, proper usage of science and technologies for further development of humanity, to be respectful for creators of technologies and science, considering information science to be viewed as an element of universal culture;
- using skills and knowledge obtained to supply safety in everyday life and different spheres of life;
- introducing information communication system and technologies to continuously improve and update career skills and knowledge;
- using software means to develop career competency of pedagogues to improve higher education quality according to modern standards;
- supplying the usage of modern information communication technologies by pedagogues;
- using practical software means in teaching special sciences.

1.6. Master's degree

Master's degree course subject plans, syllable and normative-methodological documents interrelated with bachelor's education is created.

1.7. Further higher education:

To create complex programs of examinations of base doctorate and qualifications

To create theoretical methodological course plans for the first year of base doctorate

To work out complex passport of specialty

1.8. Retraining and refreshing:

a) Complex syllable, science program and normative-methodological documents are created in the system in the retraining system.

b) Complex syllable, science program and normative-methodological documents are created in the system in the refreshing system.

References:

1. (2017). Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017 № P-4947 "On the strategy of further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan".
2. (2018). The Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated November 21, 2018 N PP-4024 "On measures to improve the system of control over the implementation of information technologies and communications".
3. (2018). Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 19, 2018 N UP-5349 "About measures for further improvement of the sphere of information technologies and communications".
4. (2018). Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 19, 2018 N PP-3549 "On the organization of activities of the Ministry of Development of Information Technologies and Communications of the Republic of Uzbekistan".
5. (2002). *Training materials on "Ways to improve the effectiveness of education"*. Tashkent.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

6. Aripov, M., & Muhammadiyev, M. (2004). *Informatics, Information Technology*. JULY.
7. Gulomov, S., et al. (2000). *Information systems and technologies*. Textbook. Tashkent: "Sharq".
8. Mamarajabov, M., & Tursunov, S. (2013). *Computer Graphics and Web Design*. Textbook Tashkent: "Cholpon".

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 06 Volume: 86

Published: 30.06.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Surayo Mutalovna Ermatova

Tashkent State Pedagogical University named after Nizami
Associate Professor, Department of Biology and Methods of Teaching,

Inobat Anvarovna Shirinova

Gulistan State University
Associate Professor of the Department of General Biology

CLARIFICATION TOLERANTMONEY ACTIVITY IN DIFFERENT GROUPS OF HYPOMETABOLISM AGENTS

Abstract: There were studied three groups of hypometabolics: a). serotonin and katecholamine block the different substrate oxidation in mitochondria; b). halothane and aminooxyacetate block the NADH-dependent substrates; c). snake venoms block the all substrate oxidation and uncouple the oxidative phosphorylation process.

Tolerantogenic agents (serotonin and katecholamine) decrease the enzyme activity of main respiratory chain and ATPase of mitochondria diminish the gas-oxygen metabolism of organism.

Key words: serotonin, katecholamine, respiratory chain, hypometabolism, oxidation, mitochondria, gyurza venom.

Language: English

Citation: Ermatova, S. M., & Shirinova, I. A. (2020). Clarification tolerantmoney activity in different groups of hypometabolism agents. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (86), 488-491.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-06-86-93> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.06.86.93>

Scopus ASCC: 1300.

Introduction

UDC 577.15

The question of increasing the life stability of the body is one of the most important medical and biochemical problems.

Currently, the theoretical aspects of this problem are insufficiently studied and therefore further research in this direction is needed.

A more developed aspect of this direction is the analysis of hypoxic effects and the search for antihypoxants to increase the viability of the body in these conditions [1-3]. The analysis of the available literature data in most cases states inhibition of the intensity of metabolism of antihypoxic [2,3] although other mechanisms of action of these substances on metabolic processes are possible [1,4].

The antihypoxic nature of the influence of drugs is most often judged in the literature by their ability to increase the life expectancy of an animal in a hypoxic chamber but at the same time the cellular mechanisms of this process are known.

In this regard, in the experiments we used a number of hypometabolic environment which are hypoxic. These hypometabolic are divided into three groups: a). overwhelming the oxidation of many substrates in the mitochondria of serotonin, katecholamine [3,5]; b). suppress the oxidation NAD-dependent substrates of aminooxyacetic [6,7]; c). suppressing breathing along with the uncoupling the process of oxidative phosphorylation I Viper [5,8].

We considered it necessary to study the influence of these groups of hypometabolics on the hypoxic stability of animals and enzymes of the respiratory chain of mitochondria of the rat liver in order to find a connection between the effect of increasing the physical stability of the body and the nature of the influence of these substances on the energy links of the mitochondria.

Method of research.

The experiments were carried out on laboratory mice in a sealed hypoxic chamber with a volume of 500 ml. Two mice were placed in the chamber, one of

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

which was experimental (with ink) and the other - control (with an injection of saline solution).

The study of the activity of respiratory enzymes, tseni and ATFaza was carried out on isolated mitochondria of rat liver which were isolated by the conventional method of differential centrifugation [9]. The isolation medium contained 0.3 M sucrose and 10 mm Gris HCl (pH 7.5). The isolated mitochondria were frozen and thawed before the experiments to test the effects of hypometabolics.

The study of enzyme activity of frozen – thawed mitochondria was performed by paleographic method [10]. At the same time, the nature of the influence of different hypometabolics on the activity of NADH oxidase, succinate oxidase was determined. In another series of experiments, different mitochondrial ATF activity was studied [11].

The mitochondrial protein was determined by Lowry [12].

Results and discussion.

Initially, we have identified different groups of hypometabolism on the lifespan of mice in hypoxic

conditions. From the data of the table it can be seen the multidirectional effect of these agents on the life of these animals. Among them, serotonin and actin, known previously as antihypoxants [2,3], cause an increase in life expectancy by more than three times. Of these substances, actin is the most effective. This drug is isolated from oak bark and contains many alcohol groups in contrast to serotonin molecule which contains only one alcohol group. Another hypometabolic AOA is considerably less in comparison to the serotonin and cation changes lives animals' resistance indicating weak expression of the antihypoxic effect of AOA.

The effect of Gyrza venom on the hypoxic resistance of mice has also been studied. There are several reports in the literature [5,13] about the positive metabolic effect of snake venoms on the body, and in mitochondria they show a dissociating effect in combination with inhibition [5, 8]. In our experiments, it was found that the poison of Gyrza negatively affects the life of mice, reducing it by 30-40% (table 1).

Table 1. The effect of different drugs on the hypoxic resistance of mice with normobaric hypoxin (non-lethal doses)

Conditions of experience	Dose	Number animals	Life span min	Changes in %
The control	-	8	18,3 ± 2,3	0
Catacin	40 мг/кг	11	59,2 ± 6,5	361,1
Serotonin	80 мг/кг	9	52,4 ± 3,6	322,2
AOA	0,3 м M	8	27,6 ± 2,8	150,4
Gyrza venom	2 мг/кг	6	13,8 ± 2,3	-72,2

Next, we conducted the study in a wind, the effect of the above hypometabolic on the activity of enzymes of the respiratory chain and ATF the basics of isolated frozen - thawed rat liver mitochondria.

The results of these experiments made it possible to find certain regularity in the nature of hypometabolic (table 2). So actin and serotonin inhibit the activity of NADH and succinate oxidases.

Table 2. The effect of hypometabolics and snake venom on the activity of rat mitochondrial respiratory chain enzymes (n = 6 - 12).

Experience options	Dose	n-at 0 min kg protein	
		NADH oxidase NADH + cyt C	Succinate oxidase succinate
The control	-	72,3 ± 6,3	149,4 ± 8,9
Catacin	100 мг/мл	21,6 ± 3,2	36,9 ± 3,1
Serotonin	5 м M	23,3 ± 2,1	33,8 ± 2,8
AOA	1 м M	68,9 ± 2,8	139,1 ± 7,8
Gyrza venom	80 мг/мл	18,2 ± 2,7	48,5 ± 6,4

In parentheses are the substrates of oxidation (succinate 5 mM; NADH 1 mM + 200 mkg of cytochrome C.

Use another pair of hypometabolic showed that gallivan suppresses NADH oxidase do not influence the enzymes of the respiratory chain.

Aminooxyacetate does not significantly affect mitochondrial respiratory chain enzymes, and according to the literature it inhibits the oxidation of

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

OVER-dependent strathonglugamate and mulatto without oblique oxidation of other substrates [14].

As for the poison of Gyurza it quite sharply suppresses the activity of NADH and succinate oxidases which indicates a high means of poison to respiratory enzymes of mitochondria.

The study of the effect of the different hypo metabolic ATF different activity of rat liver mitochondria showed (table 3) that anjali and serotonin have a certain inhibitory effect on initial ATFaza (in the conditions without additives resubmit); AOA, this effect is not observed and the Viper's poison unlike other agents activate ATFaza. The effects of the first two agents can be explained by

direct inhibition of ATFaza, and the venom effect by increased proton conductivity of mitochondria, increasing ATP hydrolysis.

Clearer results were obtained by studying the DNF of ATFaza - stimulated (table 3). In this case, there are significant changes in ATFaza under the influence of hypo metabolics action and serotonin, as well as poison Gyurza plant its activity almost three times, but with the action of glodan and AOA, it changes little. As can be seen, the effect of anjali and serotonin similar to that of Viper's poison, however, you should note that snake venom has a more divisive form of action on mitochondria.

Table 3. The level of DNF-stimulated ATPase activity (mkm N/min mg of mitochondrial protein) when the liver has various hypometabolics

Preparations	ATF without disconnection	The same + ATP + disconnect
The control	3,8 ± 0,21	91,2 ± 3,13
Catacin	1,4 ± 0,12	29,4 ± 2,46
Serotonin	1,6 ± 0,12	36,6 ± 2,33
AOA	3,5 ± 0,71	86,9 ± 2,26
Gyurza venom	24,3 ± 2,6	36, 4 ± 3,15

Disconnect uncoupler - 2,4-dinitrophenol (DNF) 50 mkM.

Thus the obtained results suggest that agents poveschayuschie life resistance to hypoxia should have certain properties in particular to understand the consumption of oxygen by the body to suppress the activity of enzymes of the respiratory chain ATFaza mitochondria and not cause disconnection of the

oxidative phosphorylation process. According to our data, only actin and serotonin meet these requirements. These results may be prerequisites for the search for effective tolerant drugs for medical and biochemical purposes.

References:

- Lukyanova, L.D. (1969). *Bioenergetic mechanisms of the formation of hypoxic conditions and their pharmacological correction*. In Sat Pharmacological correction of hypoxic conditions. (pp.11-44). Moscow.
- Kulinsky, V.I., & Olkhovsky, I.A. (1969). *Searches for new medicinal means of antihypoxic defense of the body based on the study of receptor regulation of oxygen metabolism*. B. Sat Pharmacological correction of hypoxic conditions. (pp.133-143). Moscow.
- Kurmukov, A.G., Narzullaev, S.S., & Akhmerov, R.N. (1992). The effect of the antihypoxic drug catacin on myocardial energy metabolism. *Honey Of Uzbekistan*, No. 11, pp.7-9.
- Kondrashova, M.N. (1969). *Transaminase cycle of substrate oxidation in cells as a mechanism of adaptation to hypoxia*. On Sat Pharmacological correction of hypoxic conditions. (pp.51-56). Moscow.
- Allamuratov, Sh.I. (1999). *Energy metabolism of warm and cold-blooded animals in various hypometabolic conditions*. Abstract. Doctoral dissertation. (p.41). Tashkent.
- Harris, R.A., et al. (1971). Sotion of halothane upon mitochondrial respiration. *Arch. Biochem Biophys.*, V.142, pp.435-444.
- Clark, I.B., & Land, I.M. (1981). Inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes. In inhibitors of mitochondrial function. J.Bryle et al. (Eds). 9 Fergamon Press: Oxford etc. (pp.77-100).

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.997
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

8. Sattiev, R. (1970). *The effects of Central Asian snake venoms on respiration, respiratory control and oxidative phosphorylation of isolated rat liver mitochondria. In the collec. Poisonous animals of Central Asia and their poisons. T.* (pp. 227-231).
9. Hogeboom, Q.N., Schenider, W.C., & Pallada, O.H. (1948). Isolation of intact mitochondrial from liver. *J. Biol. Chem.* V.172. N.2, pp.619 - 641.
10. Chance, B., & Williams, G.R. (1993). Respiratory enzymes in oxidative phosphorylation *J.Biol. Chem.*, p.50.
11. Almatov, K.T., et al. (1993). Methodological guidelines for laboratory studies on the course of “Human and animal physiology”. (p.50). Tashkent: University.
12. Lowry, O.H., Rosenbragh, J., Farr, A.L., & Rendall, R.J. (1951). Protein measurement with the pholin phenol reagent. *J. Boil. Chem.*, V.193, N.1, pp.265-275.
13. Berdiev, A.T. (1980). *The dynamics of gas exchange in animals during intoxication with poisons of gyurza and cobra.* In K. Mechanisms of action of zootoxins. Bitter. (pp.116-119).
14. Akhmerov, R.N., Sultanov, Sh., & Allamuratov, Sh.I. (1995). The role of transminases and mitoxondrial anion carriers in energy production of animals of defferant age. *Biochem. Developent (Russian)*, V.26, N.3, pp.184-187.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Contents

	p.
75. Karshiev, D. A., & Nabiyeva, I. S. Hydrodynamic oil and gas mixture filtration models.	401-404
76. Akramova, A. F. Socio-psychological problems early marriage in Uzbekistan.	405-415
77. Huseinova, G. M. Innovative research of expression of purpose, cause and consequence.	416-419
78. Sadikova, E. V. The use of developmental education technologies in Russian language lessons in elementary school.	420-423
79. Doumbia, M., Kouassi, R. H., Kanga, Y., Ambe, A. S. A., & N'guessan, K. E. Structural diversity of vegetation in the classified forest of Orumbo Boka (central of Ivory Coast).	424-431
80. Akbarkhadjaeva, F. The nature of medical terminology.	432-434
81. Kodirjonov, A. M. Diversification of foreign trade and its necessity for the export of Uzbekistan.	435-439
82. Turamuratova, I. The world of metaphor in the poetry of Federico Garcia Lorca.	440-442
83. Baltabaeva, O. Y. Concurrence of ethical and educational viewpoints in the literary works of representatives of Namangan literature movement.	443-448
84. Kozakova, N. A. Pragmatics of phraseologies with the examples from Gafur Ghulam's prose works.	449-452
85. Pirimqulov, O. M. The most promising networks for investment.	453-456
86. Farhodov, S. Transformational aspects of the globalization process... As a result of the formation of a new world order.	457-460
87. Abduazizov, S. R. Features of the organization of accounting and analysis of farming under conditions of modernization.	461-463
88. Kasimova, N. F. The pragmatic aspects of the English interrogatives expressing politeness.	464-468
89. Uraeva, D. S., Sharipova, M. B., Zaripova, R. I., & Nizomova, S. S. The expression of the national traditions and beliefs in Uzbek phraseological units.	469-472
90. Abdullaeva, D. Artistic psychologism in modern Arabic and Uzbek stories (On the example of prose works of Gada al-Samman and Zulfiya Kuroloy kizi).	473-475

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

91.	Nurmukhamedov, A. Y., & Davlatov, E. B. Development of commercial bank security markets in Uzbekistan.	476-480
92.	Mamarajabov, M. E., & Ismoilova, D. S. The concept of development of information technology education in the system of continuous education in the republic of Uzbekistan.	481-487
93.	Ermatova, S. M., & Shirinova, I. A. Clarification tolerant money activity in different groups of hypometabolism agents.	488-491

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Scientific publication

«ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, USA» - Международный научный журнал зарегистрированный во Франции, и выходящий в электронном и печатном формате. **Препринт** журнала публикуется на сайте по мере поступления статей.

Все поданные авторами статьи в течении 1-го дня размещаются на сайте <http://T-Science.org>.

Печатный экземпляр рассылается авторам в течение 2-4 дней после 30 числа каждого месяца.

Импакт фактор журнала

Impact Factor	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Impact Factor JIF		1.500						
Impact Factor ISRA (India)		1.344				3.117	4.971	
Impact Factor ISI (Dubai, UAE) based on International Citation Report (ICR)	0.307	0.829						
Impact Factor GIF (Australia)	0.356	0.453	0.564					
Impact Factor SIS (USA)	0.438	0.912						
Impact Factor ПИИЦ (Russia)		0.179	0.224	0.207	0.156	0.126		
Impact Factor ESJI (KZ) based on Eurasian Citation Report (ECR)		1.042	1.950	3.860	4.102	6.015	8.716	8.997
Impact Factor SJIF (Morocco)		2.031				5.667		
Impact Factor ICV (Poland)		6.630						
Impact Factor PIF (India)		1.619	1.940					
Impact Factor IBI (India)			4.260					
Impact Factor OAJI (USA)						0.350		

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

INDEXING METADATA OF ARTICLES IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



International Scientific Indexing ISI (Dubai, UAE)
<http://isindexing.com/isi/journaldetails.php?id=327>



Research Bible (Japan)
<http://journalseeker.researchbib.com/?action=viewJournalDetails&issn=23084944&uid=rd1775>



ПИИЦ (Russia)
<http://elibrary.ru/contents.asp?issueid=1246197>



Türk eğitim indeksi

Turk Egitim Indeksi (Turkey)
<http://www.turkegitimindeksi.com/Journals.aspx?ID=149>



DOI (USA)
<http://www.doi.org>



Open Academic Journals Index (Russia)
<http://oaji.net/journal-detail.html?number=679>



Japan Link Center (Japan) <https://japanlinkcenter.org>



Kudos Innovations, Ltd. (USA)
<https://www.growkudos.com>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, EndNote (USA)
<https://www.myendnoteweb.com/EndNoteWeb.html>



Scientific Object Identifier (SOI)
<http://s-o-i.org/>



Google Scholar (USA)
http://scholar.google.ru/scholar?q=Theoretical+science.org&btnG=&hl=ru&as_sdt=0%2C5



Directory of abstract indexing for Journals
<http://www.daij.org/journal-detail.php?jid=94>



CrossRef (USA)
<http://doi.crossref.org>



Collective IP (USA)
<https://www.collectiveip.com/>



PFTS Europe/Rebus:list (United Kingdom)
<http://www.rebuslist.com>



Korean Federation of Science and Technology Societies (Korea)
<http://www.kofst.or.kr>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



AcademicKeys (Connecticut, USA)
http://sciences.academickeys.com/jour_main.php



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ResearcherID (USA)
<http://www.researcherid.com/rid/N-7988-2013>



RedLink (Canada)
<https://www.redlink.com/>



TDNet
 Library & Information Center Solutions (USA)
<http://www.tdnet.io/>



RefME (USA & UK)
<https://www.refme.com>



Sherpa Romeo (United Kingdom)
<http://www.sherpa.ac.uk/romeo/search.php?source=journal&sourceid=28772>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ORCID (USA)
<http://orcid.org/0000-0002-7689-4157>



Yewno (USA & UK)
<http://yewno.com/>



Stratified Medical Ltd. (London, United Kingdom)
<http://www.stratifiedmedical.com/>

THE SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL IS INDEXED IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



Advanced Sciences Index (Germany)
<http://journal-index.org/>



Global Impact Factor (Australia)
<http://globalimpactfactor.com/?type=issn&s=2308-4944&submit=Submit>



SCIENTIFIC INDEXING SERVICE (USA)
<http://sindexs.org/JournalList.aspx?ID=202>



International Society for Research Activity (India)
<http://www.israjif.org/single.php?did=2308-4944>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



CiteFactor (USA) Directory Indexing of International Research Journals
<http://www.citefactor.org/journal/index/11362/theoretical-applied-science>



International Institute of Organized Research (India)
<http://www.i2or.com/indexed-journals.html>



JIFACTOR

JIFACTOR
http://www.jifactor.org/journal_view.php?journal_id=2073



Journal Index
<http://journalindex.net/?qi=Theoretical+%26+Applied+Science>



Eurasian Scientific Journal Index (Kazakhstan)
<http://esjindex.org/search.php?id=1>



Open Access Journals
<http://www.oajournals.info/>



SJIF Impact Factor (Morocco)
<http://sjifactor.inno-space.net/passport.php?id=18062>



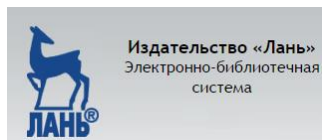
Indian citation index (India)
<http://www.indiancitationindex.com/>



InfoBase Index (India)
<http://infobaseindex.com>



Index Copernicus International (Warsaw, Poland)
<http://journals.indexcopernicus.com/masterlist.php?q=2308-4944>



Электронно-библиотечная система «Издательства «Лань» (Russia)
<http://e.lanbook.com/journal/>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.997	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Signed in print: 30.06.2020. Size 60x84 $\frac{1}{8}$

«Theoretical & Applied Science» (USA, Sweden, KZ)
Scientific publication, p.sh. 49.375. Edition of 90 copies.
<http://T-Science.org> E-mail: T-Science@mail.ru

Printed «Theoretical & Applied Science»